

Drupal 8 ユーザーガイド

Drupal™

ユーザーガイド

---

## Drupal 8 ユーザーガイド

---

# 目次

i. まえがき .....	vi
i.1. Copyright .....	vi
i.2. 読者と目標 .....	vi
i.3. Organization .....	vii
i.4. Reporting Problems .....	viii
i.5. Conventions of the Guide .....	ix
i.6. ガイド内で使用するシナリオ .....	xi
1. Drupalについて .....	1
1.1. 概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal .....	1
1.2. 概念: モジュール .....	3
1.3. 概念: テーマ .....	4
1.4. 概念: ディストリビューション .....	5
1.5. 概念: データのタイプ .....	6
1.6. 概念: Drupalプロジェクト .....	6
1.7. 概念: Drupalライセンス .....	8
2. あなたのサイトを計画する .....	10
2.1. 概念: テーマでのリージョン .....	10
2.2. サイトレイアウトの設計 .....	11
2.3. 概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド .....	13
2.4. Concept: Modular Content .....	15
2.5. Planning your Content Structure .....	16
2.6. Concept: Editorial Workflow .....	19
3. インストール .....	21
3.1. 概念: サーバー要件 .....	21
3.2. 概念: その他のツール .....	22
3.3. インストールの準備 .....	24
3.4. インストーラーの実行 .....	27
4. 基本的なサイト設定 .....	33
4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview .....	33
4.2. Editing Basic Site Information .....	36
4.3. Installing a Module .....	39
4.4. Uninstalling Unused Modules .....	40
4.5. Configuring User Account Settings .....	42
4.6. Configuring the Theme .....	44
5. 基本的なページ管理 .....	49
5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs .....	49
5.2. コンテンツアイテムの作成 .....	50
5.3. コンテンツアイテムの編集 .....	52
5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor .....	54
5.5. Designating a Front Page for your Site .....	55
5.6. Concept: Menu .....	56
5.7. Adding a Page to the Navigation .....	58
5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation .....	60
6. コンテンツ構造の設定 .....	63
6.1. Adding a Content Type .....	63
6.2. Deleting a Content Type .....	67

6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type .....	68
6.4. Concept: Reference Fields .....	73
6.5. Concept: Taxonomy .....	74
6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy .....	75
6.7. Adding a Reference Field .....	80
6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets .....	84
6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms .....	84
6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters .....	87
6.11. Changing Content Display .....	88
6.12. Concept: Image Styles .....	91
6.13. Setting Up an Image Style .....	92
6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles .....	95
6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors .....	96
6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors .....	97
7. ユーザーアカウントの管理 .....	100
7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions .....	100
7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account .....	101
7.3. Creating a Role .....	102
7.4. Creating a User Account .....	104
7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role .....	107
7.6. Changing a User's Roles .....	109
7.7. Assigning Authors to Content .....	111
8. ブロック .....	114
8.1. Concept: Blocks .....	114
8.2. Creating A Custom Block .....	114
8.3. Placing a Block in a Region .....	117
9. ビューによるリストイングの作成 .....	120
9.1. Concept: Uses of Views .....	120
9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View .....	121
9.3. Creating a Content List View .....	123
9.4. Duplicating a View .....	127
9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View .....	130
10. サイトを多言語化する .....	135
10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation .....	135
10.2. Adding a Language .....	136
10.3. Configuring Content Translation .....	137
10.4. Translating Content .....	141
10.5. Translating Configuration .....	142
11. サイトの拡張とカスタマイズ .....	146
11.1. Finding Modules .....	146
11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode .....	150
11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org .....	153
11.4. Finding Themes .....	155
11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org .....	159
11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files .....	162
11.7. Concept: Development Sites .....	164
11.8. Making a Development Site .....	165
11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files .....	168
11.10. Deploying New Site Features .....	171

11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions .....	173
12. 問題の予防と解決 .....	175
12.1. Concept: Cache .....	175
12.2. Clearing the Cache .....	176
12.3. Concept: Data Backups .....	178
12.4. Concept: Log .....	179
12.5. Concept: Status Report .....	180
13. セキュリティとメンテナンス .....	182
13.1. Concept: Cron .....	182
13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks .....	182
13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates .....	185
13.4. Keeping Track of Updates .....	186
13.5. Updating the Core Software .....	187
13.6. Updating a Module .....	189
13.7. Updating a Theme .....	191
14. おわりに .....	194
14.1. Connecting with the Community .....	194
14.2. Getting Support .....	195
14.3. Learning More .....	197
用語集 .....	198
索引 .....	204
A. 付録 .....	215
A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions .....	215

---

# まえがき

## i.1. Copyright

This guide was written by contributors to the Drupal open-source project. It is copyright 2015-2017 by the individual contributors, and can be used in accordance with the [Creative Commons License, Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0](#) (CC BY-SA 2.0). Each page in this document (including this one) has an Attributions statement at the bottom, listing the people who contributed to writing and editing that page. See also [\[Guide-Wide Attributions\]](#) for guide-wide editing, translating, and project management information.

The CC BY-SA license (very similar to the GPL) allows anyone to copy, modify, and redistribute modifications of all or part of this work, as long as the following is complied with:

- You provide appropriate credit (see the license for more information).
- You provide a link to the license.
- You indicate whether changes have been made.
- You distribute your work under the same license as this original.

### Attributions

This page was adapted and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from "[Documentation copyright and licensing](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

Copyright notice: Copyright 2015-2017 by the individual contributors; see [\[Copyright\]](#) for details. Licensed under [CC BY-SA 2.0](#).

## i.2. 読者と目標

このガイドは主に、Drupal コンテンツ管理システムの最低限の知識がある方を対象に執筆されました。 各トピックを読むことで、Drupal ベースのウェブサイトのインストール、管理、サイト構築、コンテンツの保守などに必要なスキルを身につけられるでしょう。 また、最新、あるいは過去のバージョンの Drupal で多少の経験があり、スキルや知識の幅を広げたり、最新バージョンにアップデートしたい方も対象にしています。

このガイドは、Drupal を学習し、使用することを、すでに決定した読者を対象にしています。その前にもう少し学習する必要がある場合は、[「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#) を参照してください。

学習したい Drupal の側面に応じて、このガイドを理解するために多少の予備知識が必要となります。インターネットの一般的なスキルと知識が読者にあることを想定し、ガイドはソフトウェア自体の使用

方法に重点を置きます。たとえば、Drupal をウェブサーバーにインストールする方法について説明する節では、読者がウェブサーバーを用意し、そのサーバーにファイルを転送できることを想定しています。同様に、コンテンツ管理について説明する節では、読者がウェブサイトにログインし、ウェブフォームに入力できることを想定しています。

このガイドを読み終えると、次のことができるようになるはずです。

- Drupal を使用したサイトのコンテンツ構成を設計する
- 設計したサイトを構築する
- サイトの管理と運営をする
- このガイドで取り上げなかったトピックに関するドキュメントやブログ投稿を理解し、知識やスキルの幅を広げる
- 世界中に広がる Drupal コミュニティーと繋がる

#### 帰属情報

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takafumi](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## i.3. Organization

This user guide contains a series of topics, each of which covers either a task (how to do something) or a concept (background knowledge, terminology, and the like). Concept topics have names starting with `Concept:`, while task topics have names containing verbs, like `Editing Basic Site Information`.

The topics are grouped into chapters in a logical order, with concepts and tasks interleaved so that concepts are presented before related tasks, and tasks build on each other. To take advantage of this, you are encouraged to read the entire guide in its presented order, possibly skipping topics that are not of interest or that present information you already know. Remember to try out the tasks on your own site as you read the guide; most people learn better by doing rather than reading.

If you prefer, you can also use the index or table of contents to jump straight to a topic that you'd like to learn about, rather than reading the entire guide. To facilitate this approach, each topic lists the prerequisite knowledge that you'd need in order to understand it, if any (with links to the topics that present that knowledge); task topics also list site prerequisites (things that you would need to have configured or created on your site in order to perform the task). Also, most topics have sections at the end where you can find related information and/or tasks for expanded understanding, to continue your learning.

You may also want to refer to the [用語集](#) section as you read — it gives brief definitions of most of the terminology used in the guide, with links to topics having more detailed explanations.

#### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## i.4. Reporting Problems

### Goal

Report a problem with this guide, such as:

- Information that is incorrect or does not follow best practices
- Steps that do not work
- Screen shots or text that doesn't match what you see on the screen
- Unclear writing
- Places where a table or screen shot would help clarify the text
- Failure to define terminology
- Missing knowledge prerequisites or site prerequisites for a topic
- Typographical, spelling, grammar, or formatting errors
- Broken links

### Steps

1. Make a note of the topic or topics that contain the problem you have found.
2. Log in to [Drupal.org](#) (you will need to create a user account if you do not already have one).
3. Visit the [User Guide issues page on Drupal.org](#).
4. Verify that the problem you found has not already been reported in another issue:
  - If there are only a few open issues, scan the Summary column to see if any of their descriptions match the problem you found. You may also need to read some of the issues to make sure, which you can do by clicking the links in the Summary column.
  - If the open issue list is long, enter either a keyword related to the problem you found or the title of the topic where the problem occurs in the Search for box, and click Search to reduce the issue list. Then either scan the summaries or read the issues to see if they match your problem.
5. If you determine that your problem has not already been reported, click Create a new issue, and fill in the issue report as follows:

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Title	Short summary of the problem you found	Instructions in "Adding a Content Type" do not work

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Category	Type of issue being reported	Bug report
Version	Version of the guide you found the problem in	8.x-0.x-dev
Issue summary	Details of the problem you found	In the "Adding a Content Type" topic, in step 3, when I clicked Save, I got the following error message: ...

6. Reread the Title and Issue summary you entered, and verify that the following information is included in your report:
  - A complete description of the problem you found
  - The name of the topic or topics where you found the problem
  - The language you are reading the guide in (if not English)
  - If you read the guide on a website, a link to the page or pages with the problem
7. Click Save to create the issue.
8. Check back on the issue in a few days. If one of the project maintainers has asked for clarification, respond by adding a comment to the issue.

Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## i.5. Conventions of the Guide

### Assumptions and prerequisites

This guide has the following assumptions and prerequisites:

- This guide is organized into topics; see [「Organization」](#) for details. Many topics include a Prerequisite knowledge section, which lists other topics whose content knowledge is needed in order to understand the topic you are reading. Some background knowledge that is not covered in the guide is also assumed; see [「読者と目標」](#) for details.
- Many task topics list Site prerequisites, which are tasks that you'll need to have completed on your site before you'll be able to do the task in the topic you are reading.
- The specifics of the site prerequisites relate to the scenario used throughout this guide of building a site for a farmers market (see [「ガイド内で使用するシナリオ」](#) for details). You can adapt the tasks to your own scenario, but you will also need to remember the changes you made when deciding if your site satisfies the site prerequisites for a task.
- For all task topics after [「インストーラーの実行」](#), there is also an implicit prerequisite: you must have installed the content management software on your site, and be logged in to a

user account with sufficient permissions to do the task (such as the user account created when you installed your site, which automatically has full permissions).

- If you read all the topics in order, and perform all of the steps in the task topics as you go (staying logged in), you should have the background knowledge and site prerequisites in place for each topic as you read it.

## Text conventions

The following conventions are used in the text of this guide:

- The URL example.com means the base URL of your website. See the Navigation section below for more details on how URLs internal to your site are indicated.
- Text you should see in the user interface of your site is shown in italics, such as: Click Save configuration. This only applies to text in the user interface that comes from the software, not to text that was entered in a previous topic. For example, in a topic about editing, you might see this instruction: Click Edit in the row of the About page (Edit would be in italics, but About would not be, because the About page was created in a previous topic).
- URLs, file names, and newly-introduced terminology are also shown in italics.
- Text that you should type at a shell command line is shown in monospace type, such as:

```
drush cr
```

- Within this guide, the word directory is always used to refer to file directories (which some people prefer to call folders).

## Navigation

To do most of the task topics in this guide, you will need to navigate to one or more pages in the administrative interface of your site. You might see something like this in the instructions (this will make more sense after you have the base software installed):

In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy).

Navigation instructions like this assume that you have the core Toolbar module installed, and this example means that in the menu bar at the top of your site, you would need to click Manage to expose the menu choices, then click Structure, then Taxonomy, and that at the end, you would be on a page with URL <http://example.com/admin/structure/taxonomy> (if your site base URL is <http://example.com>).



Here's another example:

In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Site information (admin/config/system/site-information).

In this example, after clicking on Manage and Configuration, you would need to find the System section of the page, and within that, click Site information. After that, you'd end up on <http://example.com/admin/config/system/site-information>.

The screenshot shows a sidebar with 'システム' (System) at the top. Under 'System', there are two sections: 'サイトの基本設定' (Basic site settings) and 'cron'. The 'サイトの基本設定' section is expanded, showing the subtext: 'サイト名やメールアドレス、スローガン、デフォルトのフロントページ、エラーページを変更します。' (Change the site name, email address, slogan, default frontpage, and error page). The 'cron' section is collapsed.

One other note: if you are using the standard administrative core Seven theme, many "Add" buttons in the administrative interface are displayed with + signs on them. For instance, on admin/content, the Add new content button appears as + Add new content. However, this is theme-dependent and is not really part of the text on the button (for instance, it would not necessarily be read by a screen reader), so in this guide, the convention is to not mention the + sign on the buttons.

## Filling in forms

Many of the task topics in this guide include steps where you will fill out a web form. In most cases, a screen capture image of the form will be included, along with a table of the values you will need to enter into each form field. For example, you might see a table that starts out like this, explaining the site information form you would see if you navigated to Configuration > System > Site information (admin/config/system/site-information):

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Site details > Site name	Name of your site	Anytown Farmers Market

To use this table, find the field labeled Site name in the section that is under Site details in the form, and enter the name of your site in this field. An example site name of "Anytown Farmers Market" is suggested in the table, which relates to the scenario of building a website for a farmers market that you'll find all through this guide (see [「ガイド内で使用するシナリオ」](#) for details). Also note that on some forms, you might have to click a section title (like Site details in this example) to expand the section and find the field it contains.

### Attributions

Written/edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## i.6. ガイド内で使用するシナリオ

このガイドを読むとき、ウェブサイトの構築プロジェクトを念頭に置くと理解しやすくなります。次に記述されたプロジェクトのシナリオは、ガイドに一貫した文脈を提供し、ガイド内の例どうしを結び付けます。

このガイドの読者は、農産物市場向けのウェブサイトを構築しています。 このサイトでは、所在地と営業時間に関する情報と、市場の歴史が記述された「About」ページを表示する必要があります。また、生産者の一覧も必要になります。 生産者には、自身の記載事項（ロゴや写真を含む）の編集と、レシピの投稿ができるようにする必要があります。 サイトの訪問者には、レシピの閲覧や、市場で購入した食材を使用したレシピの検索ができるようにする必要があります。 さらに、サイトの訪問者が日本語を読めない場合があることを考慮し、メインページと生産者ページは翻訳する必要があります。

### 帰属情報

Written/edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takafumi](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

---

# 第1章 Drupalについて

## 1.1. 概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal

### コンテンツ管理システムとは何ですか?

コンテンツ管理システム(CMS)とは、スマートフォン、タブレット、デスクトップPCなどのブラウザを使って、ウェブサイトのコンテンツの追加、公開、編集、削除操作を可能にするソフトウェアです。通常CMSのソフトウェアはスクリプト言語で記述され、データベースやWebサーバーがインストールされたコンピューター上で動作します。Webサイトのコンテンツや設定は一般的にデータベース内に保存され、Webサーバーにページ表示リクエストが届く度に、スクリプトはデータベースや「アセット」(JavaScript、CSS、画像ファイルなどCMSの一部であったりアップロードされたもの)から取得した情報を統合してページを表示します。

オペレーションシステム、スクリプト言語、データベース、Webサーバーの組み合わせは、CMSが動作する「スタック」と呼ばれており、よく使用されるLinuxオペレーションシステムとApache Webサーバー、MySQLデータベース、PHP言語の組み合わせは「LAMPスタック」と呼ばれています。

### Drupalとは?

Drupalは、LAMPスタック上で動作する柔軟なCMSです。Drupalのモジュラーデザインでは、「モジュール」をインストールすることによって機能を追加したり、「テーマ」をインストールしてWebサイトの外観を全く異なったものに変更することができます。Drupalコアと呼ばれる基本のダウンロードファイルには、CMSの基本機能を提供するPHPスクリプト、いくつかのオプションのモジュールやテーマ、そして多くのJavaScript、CSS、画像アセットが含まれています。また多くの追加モジュールやテーマは [Drupal.org](https://www.drupal.org) からダウンロードすることができます。

Drupalは、別のテクノロジースタック上でも動作します:

- オペレーティングシステムは、LinuxではなくWindowsまたはMac OSでも構いません。
- Webサーバーは、ApacheではなくNginxまたはIISにすることができます。
- データベースは、MySQLではなくPostgreSQL、SQLiteまたはMariaDBやPerconaのようなMySQL互換のものにすることができます。

オペレーションシステム、Webサーバー、データベースは変更可能ですが、ソフトウェアが使用しているスクリプト言語のPHPは変更することができません。

### Drupalを使用する理由は?

Webサイトを構築する際に、既存のCMSパッケージやホスティングサービスを使用する、自分自身のCMSを開発する、またはCMSを使用しないでサイトを構築するなど多くの選択肢が存在します。その中で、Drupalを使用する理由のいくつかを以下に示します:

- 小さくて単純なサイトを静的HTMLで作成することは難しくないですし、素早くサイトを立ち上げることができます。それに対し、CMSを使ったサイト構築は、一般的に始めにより多くの時間が必要となります。しかしそれは、オンライン編集機能(あまり経験のないコンテンツ管理者にとってはより簡単)、統一性(大きめのサイトを静的HTMLで維持管理するのは困難)、データベースが必要なより複雑な機能を提供するなどの利点をもたらすでしょう。
- いくつかのCMSソフトウェアは、特定の目的のために使用されます。例えばブログやクラブ会員Webサイトを構築するパッケージやホスティングサービスなどです。対照的にDrupalは汎用目的のCMSです。もし特定目的のサイトを構築するのであれば、特定目的のCMSを使用するべきでしょう。しかし、もしサイトが特定の目的以上の機能を必要とするなら、特定目的のCMSに適応させるよりは、汎用目的CMSを使用した方が良いでしょう。
- 自分自身のCMSタイプのソフトウェアを開発するのは魅力的に思えます。しかしDrupalのような汎用目的CMSをそのスタート地点とするのは、より良いアイデアです。なぜなら基本的なCMS機能(ユーザー管理やコンテンツ管理など)は、数千時間の開発者の時間を使って、長年のユーザーテスト、バグ修正、セキュリティー強化がなされているからです。
- いくつかのCMSソフトウェアパッケージはライセンス購入費用がとても高価です。あるものは無料または無料版が存在するかもしれません、自由に改変したり拡張することを禁止する制限付きライセンスです。Drupalのように、より制限の少ないソフトウェアライセンスで、世界的なコミュニティにより開発されたパッケージを使用することをお勧めします。このトピックについて、詳しくは[「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」](#)を参照してください。

## 関連トピック

- [「概念: モジュール」](#)
- [「概念: テーマ」](#)
- [「概念: ディストリビューション」](#)
- [「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」](#)

## その他のリソース

- [The Drupal overview \(in English\)](#)
- [Drupal.org page "FAQ" \(Frequently Asked Questions\) \(in English\)](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Case Studies" \(in English\)](#)
- [Wikipediaページ "コンテンツマネージメントシステム"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Modular design" \(in English\)](#)

## 帰属情報

Written and edited by [Kristof van Tomme](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.2. 概念: モジュール

### 前提知識

[「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

#### モジュールとは何ですか?

モジュールは、サイトの特性を変更したり、機能を追加するPHP、JavaScript、CSSファイルの集合体です。 モジュールを「インストール」することによって機能を有効にし、「アンインストール」することによって無効にすることができます。(ただし、アンインストールする前に関連するデータや設定を削除する必要があるかも知れません。) サイトのページ表示時に、インストールされたモジュールそれぞれの処理時間が必要になるため、必要でないモジュールはアンインストールした方がよいでしょう。

最初にダウンロードされるコアモジュールは、以下のような機能を提供します:

- ユーザー管理(コアユーザー モジュール)
- 基本コンテンツ管理(コアノード モジュール)とフィールド管理(コアフィールド、フィールドUI モジュール、フィールドタイプを生成するコアモジュール)
- ナビゲーションメニュー管理(コアメニュー UI モジュール)
- コンテンツのリスト、グリッド、ブロック作成(コアViews、Views UI モジュール)

追加の「拡張モジュール」は [Drupal.org Module Downloads](#) からダウンロードできますし、自分自身の「カスタムモジュール」を作成することも可能です。

#### 関連トピック

- [「概念: テーマ」](#)
- [「概念: ディストリビューション」](#)
- [「Uninstalling Unused Modules」](#)
- [「Finding Modules」](#)
- [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#)
- [「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)
- [「Updating a Module」](#)

#### その他のリソース

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Module developer's guide" \(in English\)](#)

#### 帰属情報

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.3. 概念: テーマ

### 前提知識

[「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

### テーマとは何ですか?

テーマは、サイトの視覚的な外観を定義するファイルの集合体です。コアソフトウェアとモジュールは、どの「コンテンツ」(HTMLテキストやデータベースに保存されたデータ、アップロードされた画像、その他のアセット) を表示するかを決定しますが、テーマはそのコンテンツをどのHTMLマークアップとCSSでラップして表示するかを決定します。

コアソフトウェアは、いくつかの基本的なテーマを提供します。それらのテーマは、ここ数年の間にコミュニティにより開発されたもので、最初のサイトを構築する際の良い選択肢となり、コアソフトウェアの動作を理解する助けにもなるでしょう。

Drupalは十分に普及したCMSなので、無料有料を問わずサードパーティテーマの市場は非常に活発です。

もしサードパーティの選択肢があなたのニーズに合致しない場合は、カスタムテーマを作成する必要があります。カスタムテーマは、コアソフトウェアが提供するマークアップのスタイルを変更する 1つのCSSファイルを追加するだけのように単純化することもできます。Drupal 8のカスタムテーマを作成するためのガイダンスは、[Drupal.org community documentation page "Theming Drupal" \(in English\)](#) を参照してください。

### 関連トピック

- ・ [「Finding Themes」](#)
- ・ [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#)
- ・ [「概念: モジュール」](#)

### その他のリソース

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Theming Drupal" \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Written and edited by [John Grubb](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.4. 概念: ディストリビューション

### 前提知識

- ・[「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)
- ・[「概念: テーマ」](#)

### ディストリビューションとは何ですか?

「ディストリビューション」とは、特定タイプのサイトのために、コアソフトウェア、拡張モジュール、テーマ、事前定義された設定を一度にダウンロードできるようにしたパッケージです。ディストリビューションを使用すると、個別にインストールして設定するよりも、複雑な特定目的のサイトをより簡単に設定できます。

ディストリビューションには主に2つのタイプがあります:

#### フル機能ディストリビューション

フル機能ディストリビューションは、学術、ビジネス、政府、非営利団体、出版、SNSなどの専門的なサイトを構築するための完全なソリューションを提供するプロジェクトです。例えば、既存の農産物市場向けディストリビューションを使用して自分の農産物市場向けサイトを構築したり、あなたが農産物市場向けに構築したサイトを、他の人が使用できるようにディストリビューションとして共有することができます。

#### その他のディストリビューション

ディストリビューションは、開発者やサイト構築者が、サイト構築の開始地点として使用するクリックスタートツールにもなります。

### 関連トピック

#### [「Connecting with the Community」](#)

### その他のリソース

[Drupal.org Drupal Distribution Downloads \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Adapted and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) and [Antje Lorch](#), from "[Distributions](#)" and "[Download & Extend — Distributions](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.5. 概念: データのタイプ

### データタイプとは何ですか?

サイトのデータや情報は、編集、翻訳、保存の仕方が異なる4つのタイプに分類されます。以下は、それらの4つのデータタイプです:

#### コンテンツ

サイト訪問者に表示される情報(テキスト、画像など)。このタイプの情報は比較的永続的ですが、通常は編集することができます。

#### 設定

コンテンツではない比較的永続的なサイトに関する情報で、サイトの動作や表示方法を定義するために使用されます。サイト訪問者に表示されることがあります、通常はコンテンツといえるほど大きな塊ではなく、フィールドラベルやサイト名などの部分的なテキストとなる傾向があります。

#### 状態

cronジョブが最後に実行された時刻など、サイトの現在の状態に関する一時的な情報です。

#### セッション

個々のサイト訪問者とサイトとの間のやり取りに関する情報です。ユーザーがログインしているかどうかの情報やユーザーのクッキー情報などを含みます。これは一時的な情報であるため、技術的には状態データタイプのサブタイプとなります。

### 関連トピック

- ・「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」
- ・[「Concept: Cron」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions」](#)
- ・[「Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation」](#)

#### 帰属情報

Adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from "[Overview of Configuration \(vs. other types of information\)](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.6. 概念: Drupalプロジェクト

### 前提知識

- ・[「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

## フリー・オープンソース・ソフトウェアとは何ですか？

フリー・オープンソース・ソフトウェア(FOSS)は、コミュニティの人々によって開発され、 非商用ライセンスでリリースされた「ソースコード」(ソフトウェアを構成するプログラムファイル) を自由に利用することができるソフトウェアです。 Drupalで採用された非商用ライセンスのより詳しい情報については、 [「概念: Drupalライセンス」](#) を参照してください。

## Drupalプロジェクトとは何ですか？

Drupalプロジェクトは、中心となるコンテンツ管理システムソフトウェアの開発だけでなく、同様に、拡張モジュール、追加テーマ、翻訳、ドキュメンテーション、ディストリビューションを開発することを目的としたFOSSプロジェクトです。 Drupalプロジェクトに時間と資金を提供する人々は世界中から集まっており、この共通の目的のための多様なコミュニティとなっています。

コミュニティには、さまざまな異なるタスクを実行する小さなグループが多数含まれています。 例えば、Drupal関連ソフトウェアの部品の開発、ドキュメント作成、ソフトウェアのセキュリティの維持、各国言語への翻訳、特定の目的でのDrupalの使用、特定の地域内での対面での交流などを行うグループがあります。

世界各地のコミュニティと繋がって交流するより詳しい方法については、 [「Connecting with the Community」](#) と [「Getting Support」](#) を参照してください。

## Drupalアソシエーションとは何ですか？

[Drupalアソシエーション](#) は、Drupalプロジェクトとコミュニティの支援に専念する非営利団体です。 Drupalアソシエーションの主な機能は以下のとおりです:

- 世界各地で大規模な会議を開催すること
- Drupal.org Webサイトとサイトが稼働するサーバーの維持管理
- WebプラットフォームとしてのDrupalのプロモーション
- Drupalの教育とトレーニングのサポート
- ミッションをサポートするDrupalコミュニティへの助成金の提供
- 上記の目的のために資金を調達すること

## 関連トピック

- [「概念: Drupalライセンス」](#)
- [「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)
- [「Connecting with the Community」](#)
- [「Getting Support」](#)

## その他のリソース

- [Drupal project governance \(in English\)](#)

- [Drupal Code of Conduct \(in English\)](#)

#### 帰属情報

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 1.7. 概念: Drupalライセンス

### 前提知識

#### [「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

### Drupalライセンスとは何ですか？

Drupalと Drupal.org で提供されているすべての投稿ファイルは、バージョン2以降のGNU General Public License(GPL)の下でライセンスされています。すなわち、GPLバージョン2または3の条項下で、自由に Drupal.org のプロジェクトに含まれているファイルをダウンロード、再利用、変更、配布することができます。また、バージョン2または3と互換性のあるライセンスを持つプログラムと組み合わせてコアソフトウェアを実行することもできます。

Drupalの貢献者は次のガイドラインに従う必要があります:

- Drupal.org プロジェクトの一部となるすべてのファイル(PHP、JavaScript、画像、Flashなど)は、GPLバージョン2以降のライセンスにする必要があります。
- すべてのDrupal貢献者はプログラムの著作権を持ちますが、 Drupalと同じライセンスで公開することに同意しなければなりません。
- Drupalのモジュールとテーマは、Drupalの派生的な成果物です。もしそれらを配布する場合は、GPLバージョン2以降の条件に従わなければなりません。
- Drupal.org のすべてのコンテンツは元々の投稿者に著作権があり、クリエイティブ・コモンズ 表示-継承(CC BY-SA)ライセンス2.0でライセンスされています。
- Drupal.org のサンプルコードもGPLバージョン2以降のライセンスにする必要があります。

### 関連トピック

#### [「Connecting with the Community」](#)

### その他のリソース

- [Drupal.org page on "Licensing" \(in English\)](#)
- ["Drupal 8 LICENSE.txt" page on api.drupal.org \(in English\)](#)
- [GNU一般公衆ライセンス バージョン2](#)
- [GNU一般公衆ライセンス バージョン3](#)

- [クリエイティブ・コモンズ 表示-継承 2.0 一般](#)
- ["Legal Group" on groups.drupal.org \(in English\)](#)

#### 帰属情報

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from "[Licensing](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

# 第2章 あなたのサイトを計画する

## 2.1. 概念: テーマでのリージョン

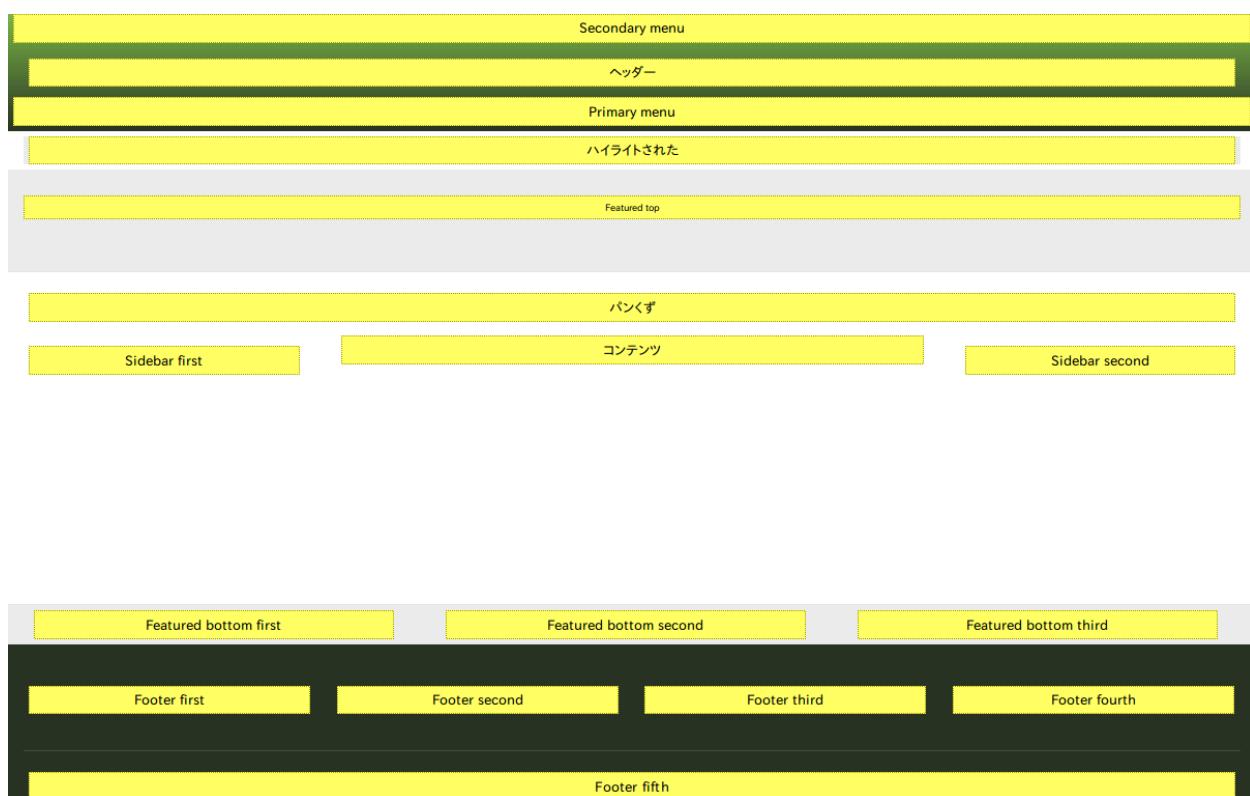
### 前提知識

[「概念: テーマ」](#)

#### リージョンとは?

ウェブページには、主要なコンテンツに加え、サイトプランディング（サイト名、スローガン、ロゴ）、ナビゲーション支援（メニュー、リンク、アイコン）、整形済みテキスト、画像など、その他のコンテンツが含まれます。各テーマは、サイト構築者がそれらのコンテンツを配置することができる、「ヘッダー」、「コンテンツ」、「サイドバー」など、名前の付いたリージョンのセットを提供します。

利用できるリージョンは、テーマデザインによって異なります。主要なコンテンツが配置される「コンテンツ」リージョンだけが必須で、それ以外のリージョンは任意です。コアの Bartik テーマは、次の画像で強調されているリージョンを提供します。



## 関連トピック

- ・[「Concept: Blocks」](#)
- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「Placing a Block in a Region」](#)

## その他のリソース

- ・[Drupal.org community documentation page "Assigning content to regions" \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Written and edited by [John MacDonald](#), and [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#). Translated by [Hayato Goto](#). Reviewed by [Takafumi](#).

## 2.2. サイトレイアウトの設計

### 目標

モバイルとデスクトップのどちらのブラウザーにも対応する、サイトのナビゲーションとレイアウトを設計する。

### 前提知識

- ・[「概念: テーマ」](#)
- ・[「概念: テーマでのリージョン」](#)
- ・[「ガイド内で使用するシナリオ」](#)

### 手順

サイトの構築とコンテンツの作成を始める前に、サイトのレイアウトを設計するのはよい考えです。ただし、実装を始める前でも、あるいは、草稿コンテンツを配置した状態のサイトがすでにいくつかある場合でも、予算の関係や顧客の意見次第では、設計を見直す必要が生じる場合があります。

1. サイトが訪問者に提供るべき情報の一覧を作成します。農産物市場のシナリオでは、次のようなものが含まれます。
  - ・地図と道順が記載された市場の場所
  - ・市場が営業する期間と時間
  - ・市場の歴史
  - ・生産者の一覧
  - ・各生産者の詳細
  - ・検索機能付きのレシピの一覧

- ・各レシピの詳細
  - ・最近追加されたレシピの一覧
2. 各情報を配置する、サイト上のページやページタイプを決定します。

すべてのページに表示する情報

所在地、営業時間、最近追加されたレシピの一覧

生産者の詳細ページ

生産者ごとに用意する、生産者の情報ページ

レシピの詳細ページ

レシピごとに用意する、レシピの詳細ページ

ホームページ

場所、地図、道順、営業時間

About ページ

市場の歴史

生産者の一覧ページ

生産者の詳細ページにリンクする、生産者の一覧ページ

レシピの一覧ページ

レシピの詳細ページにリンクする、検索機能付きのレシピの一覧ページ

3. 各ページで、もっとも重要な情報を決定します。スマートフォンなどの携帯端末を利用したサイト訪問者は、最初に表示されたコンテンツだけを閲覧し、わざわざ下へスクロールして、すべてのコンテンツを閲覧しようとはしない傾向があります。
4. メインのサイトナビゲーションに表示すべきページを決定します。たとえば、「ホーム」、「About」、「生産者」、「レシピ」の各ページで構成することが考えられます。
5. スマートフォンなどの小さな画面と、デスクトップなどの大きな画面で表示した場合を想定して、各ページ向けの大まかなデザインスケッチを作成します。サイト訪問者の多くがスマートフォンのブラウザを利用することを考慮した場合、あまりスクロールしなくとも必要な情報にたどり着けるように、スマートフォンサイズのレイアウトから始めるのはよい考えです。

これらのページレイアウトを設計するにあたり、情報を表示すべきページが適当かどうかについて、設計を見直す必要が生じる場合があります。たとえば、サイトがデスクトップサイズのブラウザで表示された場合は、「所在地」、「営業時間」、「最近追加されたレシピの一覧」を、すべてのページの右サイドバーエリアに配置するのが適当と判断するでしょう。一方で、スマートフォンのブラウザで表示された場合には、「所在地」と「営業時間」は各ページの最上部に短く表示し、「最近追加されたレシピの一覧」はホームページの最下部だけに表示するのが適当と判断するでしょう。

## 理解を深める

[\[Planning your Content Structure\]](#)

---

## 帰属情報

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Hayato Goto, Takafumi](#). Reviewed by [Takafumi, Hayato Goto](#).

## 2.3. 概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド

### 前提知識

- ・[「概念: データのタイプ」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)

### コンテンツエンティティーとは？

「コンテンツエンティティー」（一般的には「エンティティー」）は、テキスト、HTML マークアップ、画像、添付ファイル、その他のデータで構成される、サイトの訪問者に表示することを目的としたコンテンツデータのアイテムです。コンテンツエンティティーは、コアソフトウェアやモジュールによって定義されます。

コンテンツエンティティーは、用途が異なり、サイトでの表示方法がまったく異なる、「エンティティータイプ」にグループ化されます。また、ほとんどのエンティティータイプは、「エンティティー・サブタイプ」に分けられます。これは、エンティティーの用途や表示方法に応じて、より小さなバリエーションを可能にするための、エンティティータイプ内の区分です。一般的なコンテンツ・エンティティータイプを、次の表に示します。

エンティティータイプ	エンティティー・サブタイプ	定義モジュール	主な用途
コンテンツアイテム	コンテンツタイプ	Node モジュール	サイトのページでメインとなるページエリア用のコンテンツ
例: 農産物市場サイトの例では、基本ページ、生産者ページ、レシピページ用のコンテンツタイプを持つことができる。			
コメント	コメントタイプ	Comment モジュール	コンテンツエンティティー（一般的にコンテンツアイテム・エンティティー）に付加されるコメント
例: ブログサイトでは、ブログ投稿にコメントが付く場合がある。農産物市場サイトの例では必要ない。			
ユーザープロファイル	(なし)	User モジュール	サイトのユーザーアカウント（ログインアクセス権）を持つ人に関連するデータ
例: すべてのサイトでは、少なくともユーザー名とメールアドレスがある、最小限のユーザープロファイルを持つ。SNS サイトでは、より情報量の多い、より複雑なユーザープロファイルを持つ場合がある。			

エンティティータイプ	エンティティー・サブタイプ	定義モジュール	主な用途
カスタムブロック	ブロックタイプ	Custom Block モジュール	一般に、サイトのヘッダーやフッター、サイドバーに表示される、テキストや画像の小さなコンテンツ
例：農産物市場サイトの例では、営業時間や所在地をサイドバーブロックに配置することができる。			
タクソノミーターム	ボキャブラリー	Taxonomy モジュール	ほかのタイプのコンテンツを分類するために使用
例：農産物市場サイトの例では、「ニンジン」や「トマト」などのタクソノミータームを含む「食材」タクソノミーボキャブラリーで、「レシピ」コンテンツを分類することができる。ブログサイトでは、「タグ」ボキャブラリーや「カテゴリー」ボキャブラリーを使用して、ブログ投稿を分類する場合がある。			
ファイル	(なし)	File モジュール	一般に、ほかのタイプのコンテンツに添付され、サイトによる監視や管理が行われる画像や添付ファイル
例：農産物市場サイトの例では、「レシピ」と「生産者」の両方のページに添付画像（内部で、サイトによりファイルエンティティーとして管理される）を持つことができる。			
コンタクトフォーム	フォームタイプ	Contact モジュール	サイトの訪問者がサイトの所有者に連絡できるフォーム
例：農産物市場サイトの例では、コンタクトフォームは必要。			

## フィールドとは？

エンティティアイテム内で、データは個別の「フィールド」に保存されます。各フィールドは、整形済みテキストやプレーンテキスト、画像ファイルやその他のファイル、あるいは日付のようなデータのタイプを持ちます。フィールドタイプは、コアソフトウェアやモジュールによって定義されます。

フィールドは、管理者がエンティティー・サブタイプに追加できます。これにより、特定のエンティティー・サブタイプのすべてのエンティティーアイテムは、同一のフィールド群を利用できます。たとえば、農産物市場の例で、「基本ページ」コンテンツタイプがタイトルとページ本文のフィールドだけを持つのに対し、「生産者」コンテンツタイプは、生産者名、ロゴ画像、ウェブサイトの URL、説明などのフィールドを持つことができます。エンティティアイテムの作成や編集をするときは、エンティティアイテム上のフィールドの値を指定していることになります。

## 関連トピック

- ・ [「Planning your Content Structure」](#)
- ・ [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)

- ・[「Adding a Content Type」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Taxonomy」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Blocks」](#)

#### 帰属情報

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) and [Grant Dunham](#). Translated by [Hayato Goto](#), [Takafumi](#). Reviewed by [Takafumi](#), [Hayato Goto](#), [Takashi Kabetani](#).

## 2.4. Concept: Modular Content

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「サイトレイアウトの設計」](#)

### What is modular content?

Given that the content of your site is stored in a database, it is desirable to make the content modular, meaning that certain pages on your site, rather than being edited as a whole page, are instead generated automatically from other content items. For instance, in the farmers market site scenario, you might create individual content items for recipes. If the recipe content items have a field that keeps track of ingredients, then your site could include a composite page that would list recipes, and allow visitors to search for a recipe that contained some particular ingredient they had bought at the market.

Smaller sections of pages can also be generated as composites. For instance, recipe content items could have a field that keeps track of which vendor submitted the recipe (see [「Concept: Reference Fields」](#)), with the vendor details edited in separate vendor content items. This would allow you to do the following on your site:

- ・On each Recipe page, there could be an area that displays some information about the vendor that submitted the recipe, such as their name and market stall number.
- ・Each vendor page could have a section that lists the recipes they have submitted.

The key idea is that each piece of information is only edited in one place. When vendor information is updated, all recipe pages that display that vendor information are automatically updated; when a recipe is submitted by a vendor, it is automatically displayed on the vendor page. The core Views module is the usual way to use modular content to create composite pages and page sections; see [「Concept: Uses of Views」](#) for more information. Also, view modes are useful for defining different ways to display each content item; see [「Concept: View Modes and Formatters」](#) for more information.

## Related topics

- ・[「Planning your Content Structure」](#)
- ・[「Adding a Content Type」](#)
- ・[「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Reference Fields」](#)
- ・[「Concept: View Modes and Formatters」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Uses of Views」](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 2.5. Planning your Content Structure

### Goal

Make a plan for the content structure of the site (which type and subtype of entity to use for which content), and which pages will contain listings of content.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Modular Content」](#)
- ・[「ガイド内で使用するシナリオ」](#)

### Steps

1. Brainstorm about what content your site needs to contain, which could include content that visitors would be looking for, as well as content that you want to show to visitors. The result could be the description in [「ガイド内で使用するシナリオ」](#).
2. For each identified piece of content, decide which content entity type would be the best fit. In doing this, you'll need to consider where and how the content will be used and edited on the site. For example, in the farmers market site scenario, you might want to display the hours and location of the farmers market on the sidebar of every page. For that content, a single custom block makes sense. As another example, you might decide that pages displaying information about each vendor should be content items managed by the core Node module, because you want vendors to be able to edit their own listings. The core Node module permission system lets you do this easily.

These decisions do not necessarily always have only one right answer; for instance, you could decide that vendor pages should be user profiles instead of content items, but if you did that the content would be tied to a specific user account, and it would not be as easy to later change the ownership of a vendor page to a different user account.

3. Within each content entity type you identified, decide what division into entity sub-types would make sense. For example, in the farmers market site example, you would probably decide that under the Content item entity type, there should be one content type for basic pages (Home and About), one for vendor pages, and one for recipe pages.
4. For each entity sub-type you decided on, decide what fields are needed. For instance, the Vendor content type might need fields for the vendor name, web page URL, image, and description.
5. Decide on what entity listings are needed, which could be entire pages or smaller areas on the page. For each listing, you'll need to determine what entity items should be listed. Then you'll need to decide in what order and with what filtering options they should be displayed; for example, you might want to give the site visitor the option to search by keyword, to filter the list down to a subset, or to sort the list. You'll also need to decide what information from the entity items should be shown, which might result in adding to the list of fields you determined in the previous step. The farmers market site, for example, needs to have a Recipes listing page that lists content items of type Recipe, with the ability to filter by ingredients, so that means that the Recipe content type needs an Ingredients field.
6. For each identified field on each entity subtype, identify what type of data it should contain (such as plain text, formatted text, a date, an image file, etc.), and how many values should be allowed. Most fields are single-valued, but for example, a Recipe should allow for multiple values in its Ingredients field.
7. Consider which fields would be best as references to taxonomy term entities: fields whose values should be chosen from a list of allowed values. Allowed values that are expected to change and grow over time, are good candidates. An example is the Ingredients field for the Recipe content type.
8. Consider which fields should reference other content entities. An example is that since vendors will be submitting recipes, a field will be needed on the Recipe content type that references the Vendor content item for the vendor who submitted the recipe.

Here's an example of the resulting content structure for the farmers market scenario example site:

Entity type	Entity sub-type	Examples	Fields
Content item	Basic page	Home page, about page	Title, page body
Content item	Vendor	A page for each vendor at the market	Vendor name, page body, image, URL
Content item	Recipe	A page for each submitted recipe	Recipe name, page body, image, reference to Vendor

Entity type	Entity sub-type	Examples	Fields
			who submitted it, Ingredients taxonomy
Custom block	(generic)	Copyright notice for footer, Hours and location for sidebar	No special fields
Taxonomy term	Ingredients	Carrots, tomatoes, and other recipe ingredients	No special fields
Contact form	(generic)	Generic contact form	Name, email, subject, message
User profile	(none)	Will not be displayed on site	No special fields

And here are the listings the site needs:

Page or page area	Entity type and sub-type	Filter/sort/pagination	Fields displayed
Vendors page	Vendor content items	All vendors, alphabetical, paged	Image, vendor name, trimmed body
Recipes page	Recipe content items	Filter by ingredients, alphabetical, paged	Image, recipe name
Recent recipes sidebar	Recipe content items	List 5 most recent	Image, recipe name

## Expand your understanding

- [\[Adding a Content Type\]](#)
- [\[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type\]](#)
- [\[Setting Up a Taxonomy\]](#)

## Related concepts

[\[Concept: Taxonomy\]](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) and [Grant Dunham](#).

## 2.6. Concept: Editorial Workflow

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

### What is an Editorial Workflow?

An Editorial Workflow is the process organizations follow to create, review, edit and publish content.

Depending on the size and processes of the organization, multiple people in different roles can be part of the process. For example, content creators collect information and write content, editors review, edit, ask for changes, and publish the content once it's considered ready to be shared with the audience.

In your site, content types can have either a Published or an Unpublished flag to track their workflow states, that you can set for each content item when saving:

- Published content items are visible to all visitors of the site.
- Unpublished content items are not visible to the visitors of the site, but can be seen by authenticated users who have the permissions to view unpublished versions of specific content items.

Most content entity types support revision tracking, if it is enabled by an administrator for the entity sub-type. If you have revision tracking enabled, the software will store old versions of the content each time it's revised, and add notes about what is changed. This allows you to look at the history and revert to older versions.

Using the Unpublished flag and Revisions, you can build an editorial workflow that lets content creators and editors work on the live site without displaying the content to visitors. When the content is ready to be published, all they need to do is save it as Published.

### Related topics

- [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)
- [「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#)

### Additional resources

Talking about online content, organizations would also want to consider post-publication phases of the editorial workflow: content teams might need to update already published content. Some organizations might need a more complex workflow with the options to configure which content type goes through the workflow process, set up user roles and permissions, set different workflow states (for example draft, needs review, published).

For more complex workflows, you can add install or more modules from the [contributed Workbench Suite module](#) to your site.

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Grant Dunham](#).

---

# 第3章 インストール

## 3.1. 概念: サーバー要件

コアソフトウェアを実行するための要件は何ですか?

### ディスク容量

最小インストールには15MB、多くの拡張モジュールやテーマをインストールするには60MBが必要です。データベース、ユーザーによりアップロードされるファイル、メディア、バックアップ、その他のファイルの為にさらに多くの容量が必要になることにも留意ください。

### Webサーバー

#### Apache (推奨)

Apacheは最も一般的に使用されているWebサーバーです。コアソフトウェアは、mod\_rewriteモジュールがインストールされ有効になっているUNIX/Linux、OS X、またはWindows上のApache 2.xで動作します。「.htaccess」ファイルを使用するには、Apache VirtualHost設定で「AllowOverride All」ディレクティブを含める必要があります。

#### Nginx

Nginxは高い同時実行性とパフォーマンスにフォーカスした一般的に使用されているWebサーバーです。コアソフトウェアは、UNIX/Linux、OS X、またはWindows上のNginx 1.1またはそれ以上のバージョンで動作します。「ngx\_http\_rewrite\_module」をインストールして有効にする必要があります。

#### Hiawatha

Hiawathaはセキュリティに重点を置いたWebサーバーです。また使いやすく軽量であることを目指しています。独立した研究者の調査によると、通常環境でも他のWebサーバーに匹敵するパフォーマンスですが、攻撃下の環境では、はるかに優れたパフォーマンスを発揮するとされています。URLを書き換えるためには、URLツールキットをインストールして構成する必要があります。

#### Microsoft IIS

Microsoft IISはMicrosoft Windows上で動作する機能拡張モジュールを持ったWebサーバーです。コアソフトウェアは、PHPが正しく設定されればIIS 5、IIS 6、またはIIS 7で動作します。クリーンURLが必要なため、サードパーティの製品を使用する必要があります。例えばIIS 7では、Microsoft URL Rewriteモジュールやサードパーティのソリューションを使用できます。

### データベース

次のいずれかのデータベースを使用してください:

- MySQL - 5.5.3 (MariaDB 5.5.20, Percona 5.5.8) 以上でInnoDB互換のプライマリーストレージエンジン
- PostgreSQL - 9.1.2 以上
- SQLite - 3.4.2 以上

## PHP

PHP 5.5.9 以上

## その他のリソース

[Drupal.org community documentation page "System requirements" \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Adapted by [Karl Kedrovsky](#) and [Brian Emery](#) from "[System requirements](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Ken Taguchi](#) at [Digital Circus](#).

## 3.2. 概念: その他のツール

### サイト構築者はどのようなツールを利用できますか？

より素早く、より正確に、少ない労力でサイトを作成するためのツールがいくつかあります。

#### Drush

Drushの詳細については、以下を参照してください。

#### Git

[Git](#)は、サイト全体または使用しているモジュールやテーマに関連したファイルの変更を追跡可能にするバージョン管理システムです。Gitは変更を試行することができ、必要に応じて以前のバージョンに戻すことができます。設定ファイルの変更を追跡したり、異なるサイトの設定を同期させるためにも使用できます。GitはWeb開発プロジェクトの標準となっています。

#### Composer

Composerの詳細については、以下を参照してください。

#### Devel

[Devel拡張モジュール](#)は、デバッグやコードの調査、データベースクエリーの分析、ダミーコンテンツの生成のような開発時の作業を支援します。

## Drushの優れたところは何ですか？

[Drush](#)は、管理画面を使って行うサイト構築や保守操作を代替するコマンドラインツールです。多くのサイト構築者やメンテナーは可能な限りDrushを使用することを好み、Drushをインストールして学習することは良い投資であると考えています。Drushを使用する理由：

- Drushは、基本ソフトウェア、モジュール、テーマのインストール、ソフトウェアの更新、コピーやクエリーなどのデータベース操作、パスワードのリセット、キャッシングクリアなど、多くのコマンドを提供します。また拡張モジュールやテーマの中には独自のDrushコマンドを提供するものもあります。
- Drushを使用して管理タスクを実行するのは、管理インターフェイスを使用して同じタスクを実行するよりも早くより簡単です。
- Drushはコマンドラインインターフェイスなので、Drushコマンドと他のコマンドを組み合わせてスクリプトを作成し、サーバー上での複雑な作業を自動化することができます。
- Drushは管理インターフェイス経由では利用できない追加の機能を提供します。たとえば、データベースクエリの実行などです。

Drushを使用するには、ウェブサイトがホストされるサーバーのコマンドラインアクセス権限が必要です。また、そのサーバー上に互換性のあるバージョンのDrushツールがインストールされている必要があります。インストール方法とバージョンの互換性については、[Drushウェブサイト](#)をチェックしてください。そのサイトには、利用可能なDrushコマンドについてのドキュメントもあります。

## Composerは何のために使用されていますか？

[Composer](#)は、PHPの依存関係を管理するためのツールです。開発者は、外部ライブラリについてそれぞれどのバージョンが必要かという依存関係を指定し、Composerは、その指定されたライブラリのダウンロードとインストールのプロセスを管理します。

コアソフトウェアはComposerの主なユーザーです。なぜならコアソフトウェアを動作させるために、複数の外部で開発されたソフトウェアライブラリをダウンロードしてインストールする必要があるからです。コアソフトウェアをインストールする際は、外部ライブラリの互換バージョンを含むアーカイブをダウンロードするか、初期ダウンロード後に外部ライブラリをダウンロードするためにComposerを実行する必要があります。

拡張モジュールの中には、外部で開発されたソフトウェアライブラリを利用するものもあります。例えば、Facebook統合モジュールはモジュールが動作するためにFacebookの統合ライブラリをインストールする必要があります、ジオグラフィックモジュールはジオグラフィック機能の標準ライブラリを利用することができます。そのような外部依存関係を持つモジュールをインストールするには、Composerを実行する必要があります。

## モジュールやテーマの開発者はどのようなツールを利用できますか？

上記のサイト構築ツールに加えて、モジュールやテーマ開発者にとって有用な以下のツールがあります。

### Drupal Console

[Drupal Console](#)は、ボイラープレートコードの生成やDrupalサイトの操作を行うコマンドラインツールです。たとえば、ブロックやフォームのコードを生成したり、モジュールやテーマをインストールした

り、ダミーコンテンツを作成したりすることができます。Drupal ConsoleはSymfony Consoleを使用します。

### Coder

[Coder](#)は、モジュールやテーマがコーディング規約やその他のベストプラクティスに準拠しているかどうかをチェックするコマンドラインツールです。また、規約違反のコードを修正することもできます。

### ブラウザデバッグツール

FirefoxやChromeのようなWebブラウザには、CSS、HTML、およびJavaScriptの表示、編集、デバッグ、および監視を可能にするツールが含まれています。デバッグペインまたはウィンドウを開くには、ウィンドウのある領域でマウスを右クリックし、「検証」(Chrome)または「要素を調査」(Firefox)を選択します。

### 関連トピック

[「Using Composer and Git to Download Files」](#)

### その他のリソース

- ・ [「Drupal.org」community documentation page "Development tools" \(in English\)](#)
- ・ [「Drupal.org」community documentation page "Using Composer with Drupal" \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 3.3. インストールの準備

### 目標

コアソフトウェアをインストールする適切な方法を選択し、インストールの前提条件を整える。

### 前提知識

- ・ [「概念: サーバー要件」](#)
- ・ [「概念: その他のツール」](#)

### サイトの前提条件

コアソフトウェアのインストールにDrushを使用する場合は、Drushをインストールしておく必要があります。参照 [「概念: その他のツール」](#)

## 手順

1. コアソフトウェアをインストールする方法を選択します。

無料のオンラインデモを試行する

オンラインプロバイダーでコアソフトウェアのインストールデモを試行します。 通常20分かそれ以下で済みます。 参照 [Drupal.org "Try Drupal"ページ](#)

ホスティングプロバイダーのワンクリックインストーラーを使用する

ホスティング環境にコアソフトウェアをインストールする場合は、 ホスティングプロバイダーが特別なドキュメントまたはワンクリックインストーラーを提供しているかもしれません。 参照 [Drupal.org のDrupalをサポートするホスティングプロバイダー一覧](#)

Drushを使用する

Drushがインストール済みで、サイトのコマンドラインアクセス権限が必要です。 参照 [「概念: その他のツール」](#)

Webインストーラーを使用する

ローカルPCまたはホスティングされているWebサーバー上にコアソフトウェアをインストールするための空き容量が必要になります。

事前設定された環境を使用する

Drupalをローカルにインストールするための必要なソフトウェアが事前設定された環境またはVM(仮想マシン)を使用する。 利用可能な選択肢については、以下のページの使用しているOSのセクションを参照してください。 [Drupal.org のローカルサーバーセットアップガイド](#)

2. DrushまたはWebインストーラーを使用してインストールする場合は、 外部ホスティングプロバイダーまたは自分のコンピュータのいずれかにWeb公開環境をセットアップします。 そしてWeb公開環境のルートディレクトリに単純なHTMLファイルを置き、 サイトのURLにアクセスして正しく動作していることを確認します。
3. DrushまたはWebインストーラーを使用してインストールする場合は、データベースを作成し、 全アクセス権限を持ったユーザー アカウントを準備します。
4. Drushを使用してインストールする場合は、次のDrushコマンドをタイプします。「example」はコアソフトウェアがダウンロードされるディレクトリ、「DB\_NAME」、「DB\_USER」、「DB\_PASS」はデータベースアクセス情報です。

```
drush dl drupal --drupal-project-rename=example  
cd example
```

```
drush site-install standard --db-url='mysql://DB_USER:DB_PASS@localhost/DB_NAME'
```

5. Webインストーラーを使用してインストールする場合は、コアソフトウェアのファイルを手動でアップロードします。 もしGitまたはComposerを使用して圧縮アーカイブをダウンロードしてファイルを設置する場合は、 [「Using Composer and Git to Download Files」](#) を参照してください。
  - a. 「<https://www.drupal.org>」にアクセスし、トップレベルメニューの「Download & Extend」をクリックします。

# Download & Extend

## Download

[Download Drupal 8.1.10](#)

[Try a hosted Drupal demo](#)

See [Drupal's project page](#) for more information, older versions, and project development. Explore [hosting options](#) for your site. Browse [documentation](#) for more help and information.

- b. 適切なバージョンの「Download Drupal」ボタンをクリックしてダウンロードページを表示します。

### Downloads

#### Recommended releases

These are stable, well-tested versions that are actively supported.

**Drupal core 8.4.0**

Released Oct 04 2017

The latest minor release includes new features and backwards-compatible API improvements, and is ready for new development and production sites.

**Drupal core 7.56**

Released Jun 21 2017

If you need stability and features from the widest variety of contributed modules and themes, this is the version for you.

- c. 「Recommended releases」の下のダウンロードしたいバージョンをクリックします。

#### Releases

### drupal 8.4.0

[Download drupal-8.4.0.tar.gz tar.gz](#)

12.76 MB

[Download drupal-8.4.0.zip zip](#)

21.14 MB

- d. tar.gzまたはzipファイルをローカルマシンにダウンロードします。
- e. ダウンロードしたファイルをホスティング環境にアップロードし、コントロールパネルにログインして「HTML」ディレクトリに移動し、ファイルを保存します。
- f. tar.gzまたはzipファイルを解凍します。うまく解凍できると新しいディレクトリが作成されます。もし端末アクセス権がなかったり、サーバーがLinuxでなかった場合は、ご使用のホスティング環

境のコントロールパネルのファイル解凍機能を使用してください。もしサーバーがLinuxで端末アクセス権があった場合は次のようなコマンドを使用します。

- ```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```
- g. ファイル解凍機能が圧縮ファイルを削除していない場合は、圧縮ファイルをサーバーから削除してください。
  - h. サイトを使用できるように、ディレクトリ名を変更するかWebホスティング環境を再設定して、対象のディレクトリがサイトに使用されるディレクトリとなるようにしてください。

## 理解を深める

Webインストーラーを使用してコアソフトウェアをインストールする方法を選択した場合は、インストーラーを実行してください。参照[「インストーラーの実行」](#)

## その他のリソース

[Drush \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Written and edited by [Drew Gorton](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

## 3.4. インストーラーの実行

### 目標

標準のインストーラーを実行してコアソフトウェアをインストールし、管理者アカウントを作成する。

### 前提知識

[「概念: サーバー要件」](#)

### サイトの前提条件

[「インストールの準備」](#)

### 手順

1. もしホスティングプロバイダーやデモサイトの1クリックインストールを使用する場合は、次に続く画面はインストールプロセスの一部として見ることでしょう。 コアファイルを手動でアップロードした場合は、ブラウザを起動してホスティング環境に設定したURLにアクセスしてインストールを開始してください。
2. インストールの最初の画面で、例えば「日本語」のように言語を選択してください。 ここでは、リストで選択可能なすべての言語を選択することができます。 後に続くインストールプロセスが選択され

た言語で表示されるように、選択された言語の言語ファイルがダウンロードされインストールされます。言語を選択した後に「Save and continue」をクリックしてください。



- インストールプロフィールを選択してください。インストールプロフィールは、コアソフトウェア、拡張モジュール、テーマ、事前定義された設定を一度にダウンロードし、特定の種類のサイトに特徴的な機能を提供します。コアソフトウェアは2つのインストールプロフィールを持っています。「標準」インストールプロフィールを選択して、「保存して次へ」をクリックしてください。



- インストーラーは、次のステップでシステムが最低限の要件を満たしているかの検証を行います。もし満たしていない場合は、続行するために必要な修正の概要が表示されます。問題がない場合は、自動的に次のステップに進みます。
- [「インストールの準備」](#) の章で作成したデータベースの情報を入力し、「保存して次へ」をクリックします。

| フィールド名       | 説明          | 値                |
|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| データベース名      | 作成したデータベース名 | drupal8          |
| データベースのユーザー名 | 作成したユーザー名   | databaseUsername |
| データベースのパスワード | 選択したパスワード   |                  |

Drupal 8.3.3

言語の選択

プロファイルの選択

必要条件の検証

データベースのセットアップ

サイトのインストール

翻訳のセットアップ

サイトの環境設定

翻訳の完了

データベースの設定

データベースのタイプ \*

MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server または同等のもの

データベース名 \*

drupal9

データベースのユーザー名 \*

databaseUsername

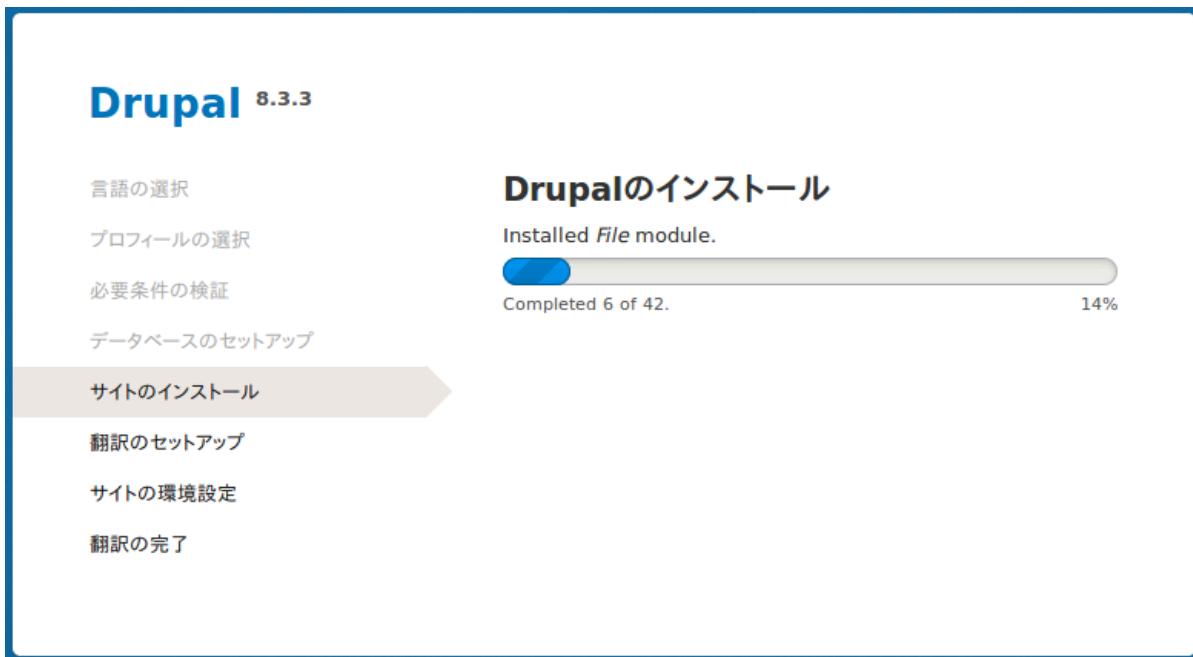
データベースのパスワード

.....

▶ 高度なオプション

保存して次へ

6. 次のステップでは、「Drupalのインストール」の見出しの下にプログレスバーが表示されます。インストールが完了すると、自動的に次のステップに進みます。



7. 最後のステップは、新しく作成したサイトの基本情報の設定です。このステップで作成したユーザー アカウントがサイト管理者のアカウントになることにご注意ください。この特殊なアカウントの重要な情報については、[\[Concept: The User 1 Account\]](#) を参照してください。ユーザー名は"admin"という名前で構いませんが、パスワードは、安全でユニークなものを選択します。

入力フォームに次の情報を入力してください:

| フィールド名      | 説明            | 値                                                        |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| サイト名        | このサイトのサイト名    | ヒルズファーマーズマーケット                                           |
| サイトのメールアドレス | このサイトのメールアドレス | <a href="mailto:info@example.com">info@example.com</a>   |
| ユーザー名       | サイト管理者のユーザー名  | admin                                                    |
| パスワード       | 選択したパスワード     |                                                          |
| パスワードの確認    | パスワードの再入力     |                                                          |
| メールアドレス     | ユーザーのメールアドレス  | <a href="mailto:admin@example.com">admin@example.com</a> |

残りのフィールドは、初期値のままで良いでしょう。

# Drupal 8.3.3

言語の選択

プロファイルの選択

必要条件の検証

データベースのセットアップ

サイトのインストール

翻訳のセットアップ

サイトの環境設定

翻訳の完了

## サイトの環境設定

### サイト情報

サイト名 \*

ヒルズファーマーズマーケット

サイトのメールアドレス \*

info@example.com

ユーザー登録完了等の自動送信メールは、このアドレスから送信されます。メールがスパムと判定されるのを防ぐために、サイトのドメインで終わるアドレスを使用してください。

### サイトメンテナンスのアカウント

ユーザー名 \*

admin

いくつかの特殊文字は利用可能です。その中には空白、ピリオド( . )、ハイフン( - )、引用符( ' )、アンダースコア( \_ )、@ 記号が含まれます。

パスワード \*

\*\*\*\*\*

パスワードの強度: 強

パスワードの確認 \*

\*\*\*\*\*

パスワードの一一致: はい

Recommendations to make your password stronger:

- 句読点を追加

メールアドレス \*

info@example.com

### 地域の設定

#### デフォルトの国

日本

サイトのデフォルトの国情報を選択してください。

#### デフォルトのタイムゾーン

Asia/Tokyo

サイトのタイムゾーンを指定してください。サイト内で表示されるデフォルトの日付は、このタイムゾーンが使用されます。

### 更新の通知

 自動的にアップデートを確認

 メール通知を受け取る

システムにインストールされているコンポーネントに対してアップデートやセキュリティリースが存在する場合、システムが通知します。このサイトに関する匿名データが [Drupal.org](#) に送信されます。

31

8. 「保存して次へ」をクリックします。
9. 新しく作成したサイトのトップページにリダイレクトされ、「おめでとうございます。Drupalのインストールが完了しました。」のメッセージがページ最上部に表示されるでしょう。



## 理解を深める

「サイトの状態」を調べて、インストールに問題がないかどうかを確認します。参照 [\[Concept: Status Report\]](#)

## 関連概念

- [\[Concept: Development Sites\]](#)
- [\[概念: その他のツール\]](#)

## その他のリソース

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Create A Database"\(in English\)](#)

## 帰属情報

Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#). Translated by [Takashi Kabetani](#). Reviewed by [Hayato Goto](#).

# 第4章 基本的なサイト設定

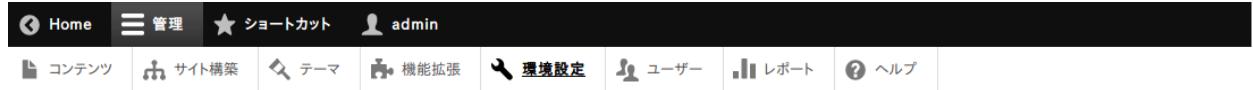
## 4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: テーマ」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)

### What is the administrative menu?

The toolbar provided by the core Toolbar module displays the Manage administrative menu at the top or left side of the site, for users with permission to see it. This menu provides access to all of the administrative areas of the site. The menu entries will vary depending on which modules are active on your site and the permissions of the person viewing the menu; if you install using the core Standard installation profile and have full administrative permissions, the top-level entries are as follows:



#### Content

Lists and manages existing content, and allows creation of new content.

#### Structure

Contains a list of links for managing structural elements of the site, such as blocks, content types, menus, and taxonomy.

#### Appearance

Manages themes and appearance-related settings.

#### Extend

Manages the installation and uninstallation of modules.

#### Configuration

Contains links to settings pages for various site features.

#### People

Manages users, roles, and permissions.

## Reports

Contains links to logs, update information, search information, and other information about the site's status.

## Help

Lists help topics for installed modules that provide them.

The arrow button on the far right side of the second line of the toolbar (or far left side, if the site is being viewed using a right-to-left-reading language like Arabic) can be used to switch the menu from appearing horizontally at the top of the page, to a vertical format on the left side (or right side, in right-to-left languages). When viewed vertically, the menu becomes an interactive tree.



利用可能なアップデート

最近のログメッセージ

Views プラグイン

「アクセスは拒否されました」エラーを表示します。

「ページが見つかりません」エラーの上位

This guide has a standard way to describe navigation to administrative pages using the administrative toolbar. See [\[Conventions of the Guide\]](#) for more information.

## What are contextual links?

Some administrative and editing functionality on the site can be accessed through the contextual links displayed by the core Contextual Links module. Contextual links take you to

some of the same pages that you can access through the administrative menu, but instead of having to navigate through the menu hierarchy, these links are provided near where the related content is displayed on your site.

Contextual links have to be activated to be visible. If your site's theme uses the default styling for contextual links, a pencil icon is used to indicate that contextual links are present and activated, and if you click the icon, you will see the contextual links. There are two ways to activate the pencil icons that provide access to the contextual links:

- If you are using a mouse in a browser, the icon will temporarily appear when you hover over an area that has related contextual links.
- You can click the master pencil icon (or its Edit link) at the right end of the top bar in the toolbar, which will activate all of the contextual links on the current page. This icon is only visible on pages with contextual links.



## Attributions

Written by [Scott Wilkinson](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.2. Editing Basic Site Information

### Goal

Change basic site information such as Site name, Slogan, Default time zone.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Administrative Overview\]](#)

## Steps

### Configuring the basic site information

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Basic site settings (admin/config/system/site-information) to change the Site name, Slogan, administrative Email address, or the Default front page path.
2. Fill in the available fields as appropriate for your site.

| Field name                   | Explanation                                                                            | Example value                                          |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Site details > Site name     | Used to identify the site and displayed in browsers                                    | Anytown Farmers Market                                 |
| Site details > Slogan        | Usually displayed sitewide                                                             | Farm Fresh Food                                        |
| Site details > Email address | Used as From address in automated email messages (registrations, password resets, etc) | <a href="mailto:info@example.com">info@example.com</a> |

▼ サイトの詳細

サイト名 \*

スローガン

サイトで利用するテーマによって、使われる方法が変わります。

メールアドレス \*

ユーザー登録やパスワード再発行等で送信される自動メールの差出人アドレス。(これらのメールがスパムとして判定されるのを防ぐために、サイトのドメインで終わるメールアドレスを使用してください。)

3. After editing the fields, click Save configuration to see the changes applied to the site.

### Configuring default Regional settings

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Regional and language > Regional settings (admin/config/regional/settings).
2. Fill in the form as follows:

| Field name                     | Explanation                               | Example value       |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Locale > Default country       | The primary country for your site         | United States       |
| Locale > First day of week     | The day when the week starts on calendars | Sunday              |
| Time zones > Default time zone | The primary time zone for your site       | America/Los Angeles |

## 基本的なサイト設定

| Field name                                     | Explanation                                                                                         | Example value |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Time zones > Users may set their own time zone | Whether logged-in users can choose a different time zone for display of dates and times on the site | Unchecked     |

▼ ロケール

デフォルトの国  
日本

週の最初の曜日  
日曜日

▼ タイムゾーン

デフォルトのタイムゾーン  
Tokyo

ユーザーは各自のタイムゾーンを設定可能

タイムゾーンが設定されていない場合はログイン時に通知する  
ユーザーが自分のタイムゾーンを設定できる場合のみに適用

新規ユーザーのタイムゾーン

デフォルトのタイムゾーン

タイムゾーン指定なし

ユーザーは登録時に自分のタイムゾーンを指定可能  
ユーザーが自分のタイムゾーンを設定できる場合のみに適用

**設定を保存**

- After editing the fields, click Save configuration to see the changes applied to the site.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Getting started with Drupal 8 administration"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), [Antje Lorch](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.3. Installing a Module

### Goal

Install a core module, or a contributed module whose files have already been uploaded to the site, through the administrative interface or using Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: モジュール」](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to install modules, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install modules.

#### Using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Check the boxes for the module or modules you want to install. For example, check the box for the core Activity Tracker module.



3. Click Install. The checked modules will be installed.

#### Using Drush

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Find the machine name of the module you want to install, by expanding the information area for the module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is tracker.

3. Run the following Drush command to install the module:

```
drush en tracker
```

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

## Additional resources

[Drush](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.4. Uninstalling Unused Modules

### Goal

Uninstall the core Search and History modules, as well as the core Activity Tracker module if you installed it in [「Installing a Module」](#), to reduce overhead.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: モジュール」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- You must have at least one unused module on your site that you want to uninstall, such as the core Search module.
- If you want to use Drush to uninstall modules, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他ツール」](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to uninstall modules.

#### Using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend > Uninstall (admin/modules/uninstall) where you will find the list of modules that are ready to be uninstalled.

2. Check the boxes for the modules you are uninstalling (Search, History, and Activity Tracker). Click Uninstall at the bottom of the page.

| アンインストール                            | 名前                      | 説明                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Activity Tracker</b> | ユーザーが最近のコンテンツ履歴を利用できるようにする                                                                                                                                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Automated Cron</b>   | サーバーレスボンスの最後に cron を実行する形で cron ジョブを自動的に実行する方法を提供します。                                                                                                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Block</b>            | ページを構成するブロックの配置を制御する。ブロックとは内部にコンテンツを含み、ページの特定の場所に置く事が出来るものです。<br>以下の理由により Block をアンインストールすることができません: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Custom Block に必要</li></ul> |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Breakpoint</b>       | レスポンシブデザインのためにブレークポイントおよびブレークポイントグループを管理。<br>以下の理由により Breakpoint をアンインストールすることができません: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Toolbar に必要</li></ul>                     |

### 注記

You cannot uninstall a module if it is required by some other module(s) and/or functionality. For example, the core File module is required by the core Text Editor, CKEditor, and Image modules. It can't be uninstalled unless you uninstall its dependent module(s) and functionality first. A module that cannot be uninstalled yet will have a disabled checkbox, restricting you from uninstalling it.

3. Step 2 will prompt you to confirm the module uninstall request. Click Uninstall.

アンインストールの確認 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » 拡張 » アンインストール

以下のモジュールはサイトから完全にアンインストールされ、これらのモジュールによる全データは失われます！

- Activity Tracker
- History
- Search

▼ 設定の削除

リストの設定は削除されます。

ブロック

- 検索

検索ページ

- コンテンツ
- ユーザー

上記モジュールのアンインストールを継続しますか？

アンインストール

キャンセル

## Using Drush

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Find the machine name of the module you want to uninstall, by expanding the information area for the module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is tracker.
3. Run the following Drush command to uninstall the module:

```
drush pm-uninstall tracker
```

## Expand your understanding

- [「概念: その他のツール」](#)
- [「Clearing the Cache」](#)
- You can also uninstall the core Comment module by following these steps, but only after comment fields have been removed, which is a side effect of [「Deleting a Content Type」](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 4.5. Configuring User Account Settings

### Goal

Turn off the ability for people to register user accounts on the site. Also, review and/or edit the email messages generated by the site for events related to user accounts.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#)

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > People > Account settings (admin/config/people/accounts).
2. Under Registration and cancellation, select Administrators only as the people with permissions to register user accounts. You can check Require email verification when a visitor creates an account in case you want to change the settings for account registration later on.

### ▼ 登録と削除

誰がアカウントを登録できますか？

- 管理者のみ
- 訪問者
- 訪問者が作成できるが管理者の承認が必要。

訪問者がアカウントを作成する際、メールでの確認を必要とする

新しいユーザーは、サイトへログインする前にメールアドレスの確認が必要で、システムが生成したパスワードを割り当てられています。この設定を無効にすると、ユーザーは登録と同時にログイン状態となり、登録時に自分のパスワードを選ぶことができます。

パスワード強度インジケーターを有効にする

ユーザー アカウントが無効になるときに

- 作成されたコンテンツを保持したままアカウントを無効にする。
- 作成されたコンテンツを非公開にしてアカウントを無効にする。
- 作成されたコンテンツの所有者を匿名にしてアカウントを削除する。

アカウント無効化の方法を選択できるユーザー や ユーザーの管理の権限は この既定の設定を無視できます。

3. Optionally, change the default email address from which user account notifications from the farmers market website will be sent. This will help you maintain a separate email address from the one used for the website in general. For example, this email address for user account notifications will be useful for a staff member(s) communicating with vendors.

通知メールアドレス

下記のすべてのアカウント通知メールで「差出人」として使用するメールアドレス。上記で「訪問者が作成できるが管理者の承認が必要。」を選択している場合は、新しいユーザー登録の通知メールがこのアドレスに送信されます。サイトのメールアドレス ([info@example.com](mailto:info@example.com)) を使用する場合は空欄にしてください。

4. Optionally, edit the email templates under Emails to customize automated emails. There are seven email templates available with the core. They are meant for different user-specific occasions. All of them can be personalized and three can be disabled via checkboxes: activation, blocking, and cancellation.

You can send out your own text (for example, welcoming the new vendors for whom accounts were just created) by editing the the Welcome (new user created by administrator) template.

### メールアドレス

ウェルカム(管理者作成のユーザー)

管理者によって作成された新しいメンバーへ送信する歓迎メールを編集します。Available variables are: [site:name], [site:url], [user:display-name], [user:account-name], [user:mail], [site:login-url], [site:url-brief], [user:edit-url], [user:one-time-login-url], [user:cancel-url].

件名  
[site:name]でのアカウントが管理者によって発行されました。

本文  
[user:display-name] 様  
サイト[site:name]の管理者が[user:name]さんのアカウントを作成しました。以下のリンクをクリックするか、ブラウザーのアドレスバーにペーストすることでログインできます:  
[user:one-time-login-url]  
このリンクは一度かぎり利用することができ、パスワードを設定できるページにつながっています。  
パスワードを設定したら次の内容で [site:login-url] からログインすることができるようになります  
ユーザー名: [user:name]  
パスワード: Your password  
-- [site:name] チーム

- Click Save configuration to save the changes.

## Expand your understanding

- 「[Clearing the Cache](#)」
- 「[Creating a User Account](#)」

## Related concepts

See [7章ユーザーアカウントの管理](#) for more information about user accounts and permissions.

## Additional resources

[Security Guide](#) can help you with a more safety-focused approach to configuration.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 4.6. Configuring the Theme

### Goal

Edit the settings of the default core Bartik theme to change the color scheme and to add a logo.

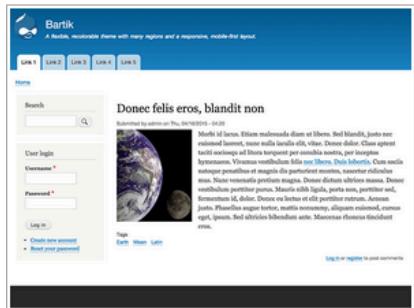
### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: テーマ」](#)

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance).
2. Under Installed themes, you will find Bartik listed as your default theme. Under Bartik (default theme), click Settings.

### インストール済みテーマ



### Bartik 8.4.0 (デフォルトテーマ)

多くのリージョンを持ったレスポンシブモバイルファーストなレイアウトの色設定が可能な柔軟なテーマ

#### 設定

3. Under Color scheme, click inside each color build box and type the proper color codes you would like to add. For example, use the following colors:

| Area                     | Color                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Header background top    | #7db84a (green)        |
| Header background bottom | #2a3524 (dark green)   |
| Main background          | #ffffff (white)        |
| Sidebar background       | #f8bc65 (light orange) |
| Sidebar borders          | #e96b3c (orange)       |
| Footer background        | #2a3524 (dark green)   |
| Title and slogan         | #ffffff (white)        |
| Text color               | #000000 (black)        |
| Link color               | #2a3524 (dark green)   |

Note: You can also use the color wheel on the right to select colors of your choice. The web color codes will be added for you.

The screenshot shows the 'Color Scheme' settings page. On the right is a large circular color wheel with a gradient from red to blue. To its left is a list of color swatches with their corresponding hex codes:

| 要素                | 色    | Hexコード  |
|-------------------|------|---------|
| ヘッダー パックラウンド トップ  | 青緑   | #7db84a |
| ヘッダー パックグラウンド ボトム | 黒    | #2a3524 |
| メインパックグラウンド       | 白    | #ffffff |
| サイドバーの背景          | オレンジ | #f8bc65 |
| サイドバーポーダー         | オレンジ | #e96b3c |
| フッターの背景           | 黒    | #2a3524 |
| タイトルとスローガン        | 白    | #ffffff |
| テキストの色            | 黒    | #000000 |
| リンクの色             | 黒    | #2a3524 |

- Under Logo image, uncheck Use the logo supplied by the theme.

The screenshot shows the 'Logo Image' settings section. It includes the following fields:

- テーマが提供するロゴを使用 (unchecked)
- カスタムロゴへのパス: An empty input field.
- 例: logo.svg (パブリックのファイルシステムにあるファイル用)、あるいは public://logo.svg、もしくは core/themes/bartik/logo.svg.
- ロゴ画像のアップロード: A file selection button labeled "Browse..." and a message "No file selected." Below it is a note: 独自のロゴをアップロードしたい場合は、ローカルの画像ファイルへのパスを入力してください。

- Under Upload logo image, locate a logo file and upload it to your site. Note: You can also set a universal logo for all themes under Appearance > Settings (admin/appearance/settings). A custom logo for your theme will override the universal logo.

Once you have selected the file you would like to upload, you will see its filename next to the Choose File or Browse button in your browser.

- In order to save your changes and see the updated colors and logo on your site, click Save configuration at the bottom of the page.

Note: Under Color scheme, there is a Preview section that displays a sample of how your website will look with the new settings.

The screenshot displays a website built on the Bartik theme. The header features a green gradient background with a circular logo on the left. The logo contains a stylized farm scene with a house, a tractor, and clouds, surrounded by the text "ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET" at the top and "FARM FRESH FOOD" at the bottom. To the right of the logo, the word "Bartik" is displayed. Below the header is a navigation bar with three items: "Home", "Te Quidne", and "Vel Torqueo Quae Erat". The main content area has a white background. On the left, there is an orange rectangular box containing the text "Etiam est risus". To the right of this box is a large section of text starting with "Lorem ipsum dolor". The sidebar on the right has a dark gray background and contains several sections of text: "ETIAM EST RISUS", "ERISUS DOLOR", "Donec placerat", "Nullam nibh dolor", "Blandit sed", and "Fermentum id".

7. Click Return to site or Home in the toolbar to verify that you have updated the core Bartik theme settings for your website.



## Expand your understanding

- [「Finding Themes」](#)
- [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#)
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Jack Haas](#).

---

# 第5章 基本的なページ管理

## 5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs

### What is a URL?

URL is the abbreviation for "Uniform Resource Locator", which is the page's address on the web. It is the "name" by which a browser identifies a page to display. In the example "Visit us at example.com.", example.com is the URL for the home page of your website. Users use URLs to locate content on the web.

### What is a Path?

A path is the unique, last part of the URL for a specific function or piece of content. For example, for a page whose full URL is <http://example.com/node/7>, the path is node/7.

Here are some examples of paths you might find in your site:

- node/7
- taxonomy/term/6
- admin/content/comment
- user/login
- user/3

### What is an Alias?

The core software has a feature called "URL Alias" that allows you to provide a more understandable name to the content. So, if you have an "About Us" page with the path node/7, you can set up an alias so that your visitors will see it as <http://www.example.com/AboutUs>. The core Path module, which supports URL aliasing, provides this functionality.

### Related topics

- [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)
- [「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from "[URL aliases](#)", and "[Understanding Drupal paths](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 5.2. コンテンツアイテムの作成

### 目標

サイトのホームページとして使用する、コンテンツアイテムを作成し、公開する。

### 前提知識

[\[Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs\]](#)

### サイトの前提条件

コンテンツタイプ「基本ページ」が存在すること。コアの「標準」インストールプロファイルでインストールした場合、これはすでに作成されている。

### 手順

1. 管理用メニューの「管理」から、「コンテンツ」>「コンテンツを追加」>「基本ページ」( node/add/page )の順に進み、「基本ページの作成」フォームを表示します。
2. 「概要を編集」をクリックします。
3. 次のように、フィールドに入力します。

| フィールド名               | 説明                                                            | 値(入力内容)                                                                                        |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| タイトル                 | ページのタイトル。ソースコードのメタタグ、URL エイリアス、管理用ページでのコンテンツアイテムのラベルとして使用される。 | ホーム                                                                                            |
| 概要                   | 「本文」フィールドの値の概要。概要ページのティーザーとして使用できる。                           | シティマーケットの営業時間と場所。                                                                              |
| 本文                   | ページの本文                                                        | あなたの近所の農産物市場、シティマーケットへようこそ!<br>営業時間: 4月～9月の毎週日曜日 午前9時～午後2時<br>場所: ダウンタウン 1st & ユニオントラストバンクの駐車場 |
| URL パス設定 > URL エイリアス | コンテンツの代替相対パス                                                  | /home                                                                                          |

リッチテキストエディターのツールバーにある「ソース」をクリックすると、編集中テキストの HTML ソースコードを表示できます。

The screenshot shows the 'Basic page creation' interface in Drupal. It includes fields for 'Title' (Home), 'Summary' (Summary of the market timing and location), and a rich text editor for the 'Body' (本文). A sidebar on the right displays the 'Revision Log' with one entry from 'admin' and links to 'Menu settings', 'URL alias settings', 'Publication information', and 'Promotion options'.

4. 「プレビュー」をクリックし、すべてが期待どおりに表示されることを確認します。
5. 「コンテンツの編集に戻る」をクリックします。
6. 「保存して掲載」をクリックします。コンテンツが保存され、「コンテンツ」のページで検索できるようになります。
7. 同じ手順で「About」ページを作ります。タイトルは「農産物市場について」とし、本文に農産物市場の歴史を記述します。

### 理解を深める

- ・ [「Designating a Front Page for your Site」](#)
- ・ [「Adding a Page to the Navigation」](#)
- ・ [「Translating Content」](#)

### 関連概念

- ・ [「Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation」](#)
- ・ [「Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs」](#)
- ・ [「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#)

### その他のリソース

[Drupal.org community documentation page "About nodes" \(in English\)](#)

### 帰属情報

Written by [Agnes Kiss](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#). Translated by [Hayato Goto](#). Reviewed by [Takafumi](#).

## 5.3. コンテンツアイテムの編集

### 目標

ホームページのコンテンツアイテムにある「営業時間」を更新する。

### 前提知識

[「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)

### サイトの前提条件

ホームページのコンテンツアイテムが存在すること。[「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)を参照。

### 手順

1. 管理用メニューの「管理」から、「コンテンツ」( admin/content )へ進みます。
2. 編集したいコンテンツアイテムが、最近作成されたか、更新された場合、そのページのコンテンツ一覧の上部に表示されているはずです。見当たらない場合は、「コンテンツタイプ」や「タイトル」などのフィルターを使用し、目的のコンテンツアイテムを検索できます。

| 操作                 | 更新                 | 状態 | 投稿者   | コンテンツタイプ | タイトル    |
|--------------------|--------------------|----|-------|----------|---------|
| <a href="#">編集</a> | 10/18/2017 - 06:42 | 掲載 | admin | 基本ページ    | 私たちについて |
| <a href="#">編集</a> | 10/18/2017 - 06:42 | 掲載 | admin | 基本ページ    | ホーム     |

3. 編集したいコンテンツアイテム（「ホーム」）の行にある「編集」をクリックし、コンテンツ編集フォームを開き、「本文」フィールドに入力されている営業時間を更新します。フィールドの説明とスクリーンショットは、[「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)を参照してください。
4. 編集フォームの右側にあるボックスで、「新しいリビジョンの作成」にチェックを入れ、「リビジョンログメッセージ」に変更内容を入力します（たとえば「営業時間を更新」など）。このテキストは、ページのリビジョンログに表示されます。

掲載

最終更新: 10/18/2017 - 06:42

投稿者: admin

新しいリビジョンの作成

リビジョンログメッセージ

開催時間を更新

行った変更について簡単に説明します。

5. 「保存して掲載のまま」をクリックし、変更を保存します。
6. 「コンテンツ」の管理ページにリダイレクトされ、コンテンツアイテムが更新されたことを示すメッセージが表示されるはずです。

✓ 基本ページ ホーム が更新されました。

## 理解を深める

上述した最初の 2 ステップの代わりに、次の方法でコンテンツ編集フォームを開くこともできます。

1. サイトのホームページから、サイトのナビゲーションメニューを使用し、編集したいコンテンツが訪問者に表示されるページを探します。
2. ほとんどのテーマでは、そのページの編集権限があるユーザーの場合、最上部付近に「編集」リンク（またはタブ）が表示されます。リンクをクリックすると、完全なコンテンツ編集フォームへ進みます。
3. また、リンクをクリックしないで、そのページからインプレースエディターを使用することもできます（[「Editing with the In-Place Editor」](#)を参照）。

## 帰属情報

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Translated by [Hayato Goto](#). Reviewed by [Takafumi](#).

## 5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor

### Goal

Use the in-place editor to add information to the About page without opening the full editor page.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)
- ・[「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#)

### Site prerequisites

The About page you want to edit must exist. See [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).

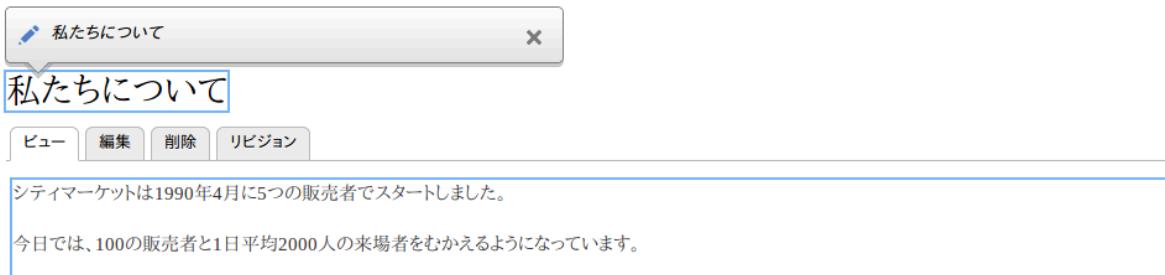
### Steps

Navigate to the About page to edit content with the in-place editor. If the page has not yet been added to a navigation menu, you can find and open it by following these steps:

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
2. If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the content list on that page. If not, you can use Type, Title, or other filters to locate the content item.
3. Find the About page and click it.

Once the content you want to edit is being viewed in your browser, follow these steps to use the quick editor:

1. Find the section of the page that displays the content you want to edit, and turn on quick editing mode using the Quick edit contextual link (see [「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#) for instructions on how to access contextual links). You will see each editable field on this content item outlined in blue; also, a hovering dialog box will appear.



2. Click the Body text area to begin editing. The Body field supports a rich text editor. The editing toolbar will be displayed in a hovering dialog box.
3. Add some information about City Market. A Save button will appear in the hovering dialog box, and the field outline will change color.



4. If you are satisfied with your edits, click Save in the hovering dialog box. If not, click "x" to discard your edits, and confirm. Either way, quick editing mode will be turned off.

## Expand your understanding

Try using the full editor on the same content (see [「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#)) and note that there is much more information that can be edited that is not available in the quick editor.

Attributions

Written and edited by [David Lee](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.5. Designating a Front Page for your Site

### Goal

Configure which content item is displayed as the front page of your website.

### Site prerequisites

The content item that you want to designate as the front page of your site must exist. See [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Basic site settings (admin/config/system/site-information).
2. Under Front page, replace /node with the name of the page you would like to make the home page. To use the home page that was previously created, provide its path /home. Click Save configuration.

▼ フロントページ

デフォルトのフロントページ

http://example.com /home

フロントページとして表示する相対URLを指定してください(任意)。空欄の場合は、デフォルトのフロントページを表示します。

3. Navigate to the home page to verify that it displays content as configured by you.

## Expand your understanding

- ・ [「Adding a Page to the Navigation」](#)
- ・ Follow [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#) to create an error page to be used as a 404 (page not found) or 403 (not authorized) response on your site. Then following the steps here, you can designate it as the error response, in the Error pages section of the configuration.

## Related concepts

[「Concept: Menu」](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Jack Haas](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 5.6. Concept: Menu

### What is a menu?

Menus are a collection of links (menu items) used to navigate a website. The core Menu UI module provides an interface to control and customize the menu system. Menus are primarily

displayed as a hierarchical list of links. By default, new menu items are placed inside a built-in menu labeled Main navigation, but administrators can also create custom menus.

The core Standard installation profile contains five menus:

#### Main navigation

Links to sections intended for site visitors. They are usually created by site administrators.

#### Administration

Links to administrative tasks. This menu mainly contains links supplied by modules on your site.

#### User account menu

Links to tasks associated with the user account such as My account and Log out.

#### Footer

Links to important pages within the site intended for the footer. They are usually created by site administrators.

#### Tools

Links to tasks necessary for site visitors. Some modules feature their links here.

You can customize menus in the following ways, using the menu administration functionality:

- Creating new custom menus.
- Adding new menu items.
- Reordering menu items by setting their "weight" or by dragging them into place.
- Renaming menu items.
- Changing the link title (the tooltip that appears when you mouse over a menu item).
- Moving a menu item into a different menu by editing its Parent property.

A menu item will only be shown to a visitor if they have the rights to view the page it links to. For example, the admin menu item is not shown to visitors who are not logged in.

## Related topics

- [\[Adding a Page to the Navigation\]](#)
- [\[Changing the Order of Navigation\]](#)
- To display a menu, you will need to place the block that corresponds to the menu in a region of your theme; see [\[Concept: Blocks\]](#), [\[概念: テーマでのリージョン\]](#), and [\[Placing a Block in a Region\]](#). The core Standard installation profile places all of the menus it defines except Administration in regions of the core Bartik theme. The core Toolbar module, which is installed by the core Standard installation profile, displays the Administration menu; it is also displayed by the contributed Admin Toolbar module.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Ajay Viswambharan](#), [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.7. Adding a Page to the Navigation

### Goal

Add a page to the navigation. For example, the About page.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- 「Concept: Menu」
- 「コンテンツアイテムの編集」

### Site prerequisites

The About page content item must exist. See [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
2. Find the About page, and click Edit in that row. The content editing form appears.

| □ | タイトル    | コンテンツタイプ | 投稿者   | 状態 | 更新                 | 操作                   |
|---|---------|----------|-------|----|--------------------|----------------------|
| □ | ホーム     | 基本ページ    | admin | 掲載 | 10/18/2017 - 06:43 | <a href="#">編集</a> ▾ |
| □ | 私たちについて | 基本ページ    | admin | 掲載 | 10/18/2017 - 06:42 | <a href="#">編集</a> ▾ |

3. Click Menu settings on the right to expand it.
4. Check Provide a menu link for the menu options to appear.
5. Enter values from the table below:

| Field name      | Explanation                                                     | Example value         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Menu link title | Title that will be displayed in the menu                        | About                 |
| Description     | Text that will be displayed when a visitor hovers over the link | History of the market |

| Field name  | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Example value     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Parent item | Location of the page in the menu hierarchy. For example, if you choose <Main navigation>, the page will appear in the highest level of the navigation. By choosing another menu item as parent, you can create a menu hierarchy of multiple levels. | <Main navigation> |
| Weight      | The order in which the page should appear in the menu (lower-weighted menu items will be shown before higher-weighted menu items)                                                                                                                   | -2                |

▼ メニューの設定

メニューリンクを生成

メニューのリンクのタイトル  
私たちについて

説明  
マーケットの歴史

メニューのリンクの上をマウスがホバーしたときに表示されます。

上位の項目  
<メインナビゲーション> ▼

ウェイト  
-2

ウェイトの軽いメニューのリンクは、よりウェイトの重いリンクの前に表示されます。

- Click Save and keep published to save the changes. Click Home or Return to site in the navigation bar to see the result, which could look like the picture below.

The screenshot shows a website for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' with a green header. The header includes a logo, the text 'ヒルズファーマーズマーケット' and '産地直送フレッシュフード', and links for 'アカウント情報' and 'ログアウト'. Below the header, there are two buttons: '私たちについて' and 'ホーム'. A navigation bar on the left has tabs for 'ツール' (selected) and 'コンテンツを追加'. The main content area has a title 'ホーム' and buttons for 'ビュー', '編集', '削除', and 'リビジョン'. Below the title, there is text about the market, including opening hours ('4月から9月の日曜日 午前9時から午後2時') and location ('ダウンタウン, 1st & ユニオン, トラストバンクの駐車場').

## Expand your understanding

[「Changing the Order of Navigation」](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with menus"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from "[Working with Menus](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#); edited by [Jack Haas](#).

## 5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation

### Goal

Reorder the items in a menu.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Menu」](#)
- [「Adding a Page to the Navigation」](#)

### Site prerequisites

Home and About pages must exist in the main navigation menu. See [「Adding a Page to the Navigation」](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu) where all menus on your site are listed. Click Edit Menu from the Operations dropdown for Main navigation. You can also reach this page using contextual links (refer to [\[Concept: Administrative Overview\]](#)) for the menu.

| タイトル            | 説明                       | 操作      |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---------|
| ツール             | モジュールなどで追加されたユーザーツールリンク  | メニューの編集 |
| フッター            | サイト情報のリンク                | メニューの編集 |
| メインナビゲーション      | サイトセクションのリンク             | メニューの編集 |
| ユーザー アカウント メニュー | アクティブなユーザー アカウントに関連したリンク | メニューの編集 |
| 管理              | 管理タスクのリンク                | メニューの編集 |

2. The Edit menu page will display a list of each item in the menu you chose (Main navigation).

メニューの言語

Japanese ▾

| メニュー リンク | 有効                                  | 操作 |
|----------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 私たちについて  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 編集 |
| ホーム      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 編集 |

**保存**

3. Use the cross bar handles to reorder the menu items. Drag the Home menu item above the About menu item so that it appears first.

メニューの言語

Japanese ▾

⚠ \*変更はまだ保存されていません。

| メニュー リンク | 有効                                  | 操作 |
|----------|-------------------------------------|----|
| ホーム      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 編集 |
| 私たちについて  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 編集 |

**保存**

4. Click Save.
5. The home page now displays the main navigation with the Home menu item displayed first.



## Expand your understanding

Add a menu item called Contact, leading to the /contact page, to your Main navigation menu. The contact page is provided by the core Contact module; you may want to edit its layout and fields (see [「Changing Content Entry Forms」](#)).

## Related concepts

[「Concept: Menu」](#)

Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#).

# 第6章 コンテンツ構造の設定

## 6.1. Adding a Content Type

### Goal

Add and configure a new content type Vendor.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

### Site prerequisites

You need to have a plan in place for your content structure. See [\[Planning your Content Structure\]](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). The Content types page appears showing all the available types of content.
2. Click Add content type. The Add content type page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name  | Explanation                         | Example value              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Name        | Name of the content type            | Vendor                     |
| Description | Explain the use of the content type | Information about a vendor |

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ

各コンテンツタイプはそれぞれ別のフィールド・動作・権限を設定することができます。

名前 \*

販売者

このコンテンツタイプの可読名称。この文字列は、コンテンツ追加ページでリストに表示されます。この名前は一意でなければなりません。

説明

販売者についての情報

このテキストは新しいコンテンツを追加ページに表示されます。

3. Under Submission form settings, configure the form that is used for creating and editing content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                           | Explanation                                                                           | Example value |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Title field label                    | Label of the Title field that is shown when editing or creating content of this type. | Vendor name   |
| Preview before submitting            | Option to choose whether you should preview the content before submitting.            | Optional      |
| Explanation or submission guidelines | Instructions for creating or editing content.                                         | (Leave blank) |

4. Under Publishing options, decide on default options for new content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name             | Explanation                                                                      | Example value |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Published              | Make the content item published by default.                                      | Checked       |
| Promoted to front page | In a default website, this setting can be used to show content on the homepage.  | Unchecked     |
| Sticky at top of lists | In a default website, this setting can be used to keep content on top of a list. | Unchecked     |
| Create new revision    | Create a new revision each time the vendor is being edited.                      | Checked       |

## コンテンツ構造の設定

Changing these settings does not affect the content items that have already been created.

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>投稿フォームの設定</b><br>販売者名                      | <b>デフォルトオプション</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 掲載<br><input type="checkbox"/> フロントページへ掲載<br><input type="checkbox"/> リスト上部に固定<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 新しいリビジョンの作成<br>ノードの管理権を持ったユーザーは、これらのオプションを変更できます。 |
| <b>掲載オプション</b><br>掲載, 新しいリビジョンの作成             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>言語の設定</b><br>サイトのデフォルトの言語<br>(Japanese)    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>表示設定</b><br>Don't display post information |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>メニューの設定</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

5. Under Display settings, decide if the author and publication date will be visible in the content item. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                          | Explanation                                                           | Example value |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Display author and date information | Display the author username and publication date on each vendor page. | Unchecked     |

|                                               |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>投稿フォームの設定</b><br>販売者名                      | <input type="checkbox"/> 投稿者と日付の情報を表示<br>作成者のユーザー名と公開日付が表示されます。 |
| <b>掲載オプション</b><br>掲載, 新しいリビジョンの作成             |                                                                 |
| <b>言語の設定</b><br>サイトのデフォルトの言語<br>(Japanese)    |                                                                 |
| <b>表示設定</b><br>Don't display post information |                                                                 |
| <b>メニューの設定</b>                                |                                                                 |

6. Under Menu settings, fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                                                                                           | Example value |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Available menus | Menus that this type of content can be added to. Vendors do not need to appear in menus, so uncheck all menu options. | Unchecked     |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>投稿フォームの設定</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 販売者名                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>掲載オプション</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 掲載, 新しいリビジョンの作成                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>言語の設定</b>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| サイトのデフォルトの言語<br>(Japanese)     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>表示設定</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Don't display post information |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>メニューの設定</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                | <p><b>利用可能なメニュー</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> ツール</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> フッター</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> メインナビゲーション</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> ユーザーアカウントメニュー</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 管理</p> <p>このコンテンツタイプ用のリンクとして利用可能なメニュー。</p> <p><b>デフォルトの親項目</b></p> <p>&lt;ユーザーアカウントメニュー&gt;</p> <p>コンテンツの作成フォームの新規メニューのデフォルトの親になるメニューアイテムを選択。</p> |

- Click Save and manage fields to save the content type. The Manage fields page appears that allows you to add fields to the content type. See [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)

フィールドの管理 ☆

編集 フィールドの管理 フォームの表示管理 表示管理

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ » 販売者

✓ コンテンツタイプ 販売者 が追加されました。

+ フィールドの追加

| ラベル  | システム内部名称 | フィールドタイプ                  | 操作   |
|------|----------|---------------------------|------|
| Body | body     | テキスト (フォーマット付き, 長文, 概要あり) | 編集 ▾ |

- Follow the same steps to create a content type for recipes. Example values for the fields in the forms, where they are different from the steps above:

| Field name                       | Example value                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Name                             | Recipe                         |
| Description                      | A recipe submitted by a vendor |
| Submission form settings - Title | Recipe name                    |

## Expand your understanding

- [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)
- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content items get automatically generated URLs/path aliases. See [「Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs」](#) for

more on URLs within your site, [「Finding Modules」](#) for instructions on finding contributed modules, and [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#) for instructions on downloading and installing contributed modules.

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.2. Deleting a Content Type

### Goal

Delete the unneeded content type Article.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Article content type must exist. It is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). The Content types page appears.
2. Click Delete in the Operations dropdown button for the Article content type.

| 名前    | 説明                                             | 操作                        |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| レシピ   | 販売者が投稿したレシピ                                    | <a href="#">フィールドの管理</a>  |
| 基本ページ | 「About us」のような、あまり更新されない内容の場合は 基本ページ を使ってください。 | <a href="#">フィールドの管理</a>  |
| 記事    | ニュースやプレスリリース、ブログのような時系列が重要なコンテンツには記事を使ってください。  | <a href="#">フィールドの管理</a>  |
| 販売者   | 販売者についての情報                                     | <a href="#">フォームの表示管理</a> |

3. A confirmation page is displayed. Click Delete.

コンテンツタイプ 記事を本当に削除しますか? ☆

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ » 記事  
この処理は取り消できません。

▼ 設定の削除

リストの設定は削除されます。

エンティティフォームディスプレイ

- node.article.default

エンティティビューディスプレイ

- node.article.default
- node.article.rss
- node.article.teaser

フィールド

- 本文
- コメント
- 画像
- タグ

RDF マッピング

- node.article

**削除** **キャンセル**

4. The Content types page appears with a confirmation message saying that the content type has been deleted:

✓ コンテンツタイプ 記事を削除しました。

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type

### Goal

Add a link field and an image field to the Vendor content type.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#).

## Steps

Add the fields Vendor URL and Main image to the Vendor content type.

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type. The Manage fields page appears.
2. Click Add field. The Add field page appears. You can either create a new field for the content type or re-use an existing field.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                   | Value      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Add a new field | Field type                                    | Link       |
| Label           | Label that is visible in administration pages | Vendor URL |

A machine name is automatically generated, based on the Label value. Click Edit if you want to override the default name.

4. Click Save and continue. The page Vendor URL appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                              | Value      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Allowed number of values | The number of values that can be entered | Limited, 1 |

5. Click Save field settings. The page Vendor URL settings for Vendor appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below.

## コンテンツ構造の設定

| Field name        | Explanation                                   | Value               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Label             | Label that is visible in the content form     | Vendor URL          |
| Help text         | The instruction that is shown below the field | (leave blank)       |
| Required field    | Whether the field is required or not          | Unchecked           |
| Allowed link type | The kind of links that can be entered         | External links only |
| Allow link text   | Whether a link text can be entered            | Disabled            |

販売者の 販売者URL 設定 ☆

編集 フィールドの設定

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ » 販売者 » フィールドの管理

ラベル\*

販売者URL

ヘルプテキスト

編集画面のこのフィールドの下に表示したい説明。  
利用可能なHTMLタグ: <a> <b> <big> <code> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
このフィールドはトークンをサポートしています。

必須フィールド

▼ デフォルト値  
このフィールドのデフォルト値です。コンテンツの新規作成時に利用されます。

販売者URL

http://example.com のような外部 URL でなくてはなりません。

許可するリンクタイプ  
 内部リンクのみ  
 外部リンクのみ  
 内部と外部リンクの両方

リンクテキストを許可  
 無効  
 任意  
 必須

- Click Save settings. The Vendor URL has been added to the content type. Continue creating the Main image field.
- Click Add field. The Add field page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                   | Value      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Add a new field | Field type                                    | Image      |
| Label           | Label that is visible in administration pages | Main image |

- Click Save and continue. The page Main image appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                              | Value      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Allowed number of values | The number of values that can be entered | Limited, 1 |

You can set a default image here. This will be used when you do not provide an image when creating a Vendor content item.

- Click Save field settings. The page Main image settings for Vendor appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                            | Value               |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Label                    | Label that is visible in the content form                                                                                                                                              | Main image          |
| Help text                | The instruction that is shown below the field                                                                                                                                          | (leave blank)       |
| Required field           | Whether the field is required or not                                                                                                                                                   | Checked             |
| Allowed file extensions  | The type of images that can be uploaded                                                                                                                                                | png, gif, jpg, jpeg |
| File directory           | The directory where the files will be stored. By providing a file directory value, you ensure that all images uploaded via the Main image field will be located in the same directory. | vendors             |
| Minimum image resolution | The minimum resolution of the uploaded image                                                                                                                                           | 600 x 600           |
| Maximum upload size      | The maximum file size of the uploaded image                                                                                                                                            | 5 MB                |
| Enable Alt field         | Whether an alternative text can be entered                                                                                                                                             | Checked             |
| Alt field required       | Whether an alternative text is required                                                                                                                                                | Checked             |

## コンテンツ構造の設定

販売者のメイン画像設定 ☆

編集 フィールドの設定

ホーム > 管理 > サイト構築 > コンテンツタイプ > 販売者 > フィールドの管理

ラベル\*  
メイン画像

ヘルプテキスト

編集画面のこのフィールドの下に表示したい説明。  
利用可能なHTMLタグ: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
このフィールドはトークンをサポートしています。

必須フィールド

▼ デフォルト画像  
もしイメージがアップロードされない場合、フィールドのデフォルトイメージよりもこのイメージが優先的に表示されます。

画像  
Browse... No file selected.

アップロードされた画像が無い場合に表示する画像。

代替テキスト

このテキストは、スクリーニングリーダーや検索エンジンによって、あるいは画像を読み込めない場合に用いられます。

タイトル

title 属性は、画像の上にマウスが置かれた時、ツールチップに表示されます。

許可されている拡張子\*  
png, gif, jpg, jpeg

拡張子はスペースまたはコンマで区切り、最初にピリオドを使わないでください。

ファイルディレクトリー

10. Click Save settings. Main image has been added to the content type.

フィールドの管理 ☆

編集 フィールドの管理 フォームの表示管理 表示管理

ホーム > 管理 > サイト構築 > コンテンツタイプ > 販売者

✓ メイン画像 設定を保存しました。

+ フィールドの追加

| ラベル    | システム内部名称         | フィールドタイプ                  | 操作 |
|--------|------------------|---------------------------|----|
| Body   | body             | テキスト (フォーマット付き, 長文, 概要あり) | 編集 |
| メイン画像  | field_main_image | 画像                        | 編集 |
| 販売者URL | field_vendor_url | リンク                       | 編集 |

11. Add a Main image field to the Recipe content type, using similar steps. Start by navigating to the Recipe content type's Manage Fields page in step 1. Then skip to step 7 and follow the remaining steps, but reuse the existing Main image field you created for the Vendor content type rather than creating a new field. In subsequent steps, some of the configuration screens will not be available, because of the field reuse.

12. Create two Vendor content items (see 「コンテンツアイテムの作成」) called "Happy Farm" and "Sweet Honey". Make sure that they include images and URLs.

## Expand your understanding

- ・[「Concept: Image Styles」](#)
- ・[「Changing Content Display」](#)
- ・[「Changing Content Entry Forms」](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Add a field to a content type"](#)

Attributions

Written by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.4. Concept: Reference Fields

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

### What is a reference field?

A reference field is a field that represents a relationship between an entity and one or more other entities, which may belong to the same or different entity type. The three most commonly-used reference fields are:

#### Content reference

A reference to a content item. For example, you might want to connect recipes to the vendors who submitted them. You would set up a content reference field called Submitted by referencing Vendor content items on the Recipe content type.

#### Taxonomy term reference

A reference to a taxonomy term. For example, you might want to connect recipes to their ingredients. You would set up a taxonomy term reference field called Ingredients on the Recipe content type. This reference field will point to the vocabulary Ingredients.

#### User reference

A reference to a user account. For example, you might want to connect recipes with their chefs. You would set up a user reference field called Chefs on the Recipe content type.

## Related topics

[「Concept: Taxonomy」](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.5. Concept: Taxonomy

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Reference Fields」](#)

### What is Taxonomy?

Taxonomy is used to classify website content. One common example of taxonomy is the tags used to classify or categorize posts in a blog website; the farmers market website could use an ingredients taxonomy to classify recipes. Individual taxonomy items are known as terms (the blog tags or recipe ingredients in these examples); and a set of terms is known as a vocabulary (the set of all blog post tags, or the set of all recipe ingredients in these examples). Technically, taxonomy terms are an entity type and the entity subtypes are the vocabularies. Like other entities, taxonomy terms can have fields attached; for instance, you could set up an image field to contain an icon for each term.

An individual vocabulary can organize its terms in a hierarchy, or it could be flat. For example, blog tags normally have a flat structure, while a recipe ingredients vocabulary could be hierarchical (for example, tomatoes could be a sub-term of vegetables, and under tomatoes, you could have green and red tomatoes).

Taxonomy terms are normally attached as reference fields to other content entities, which is how you can use them to classify content. When you set up a taxonomy reference field, you can let users enter terms in two ways:

#### Free tagging

New terms can be created right on the content editing form.

#### Fixed list of terms

The list of terms is curated and managed outside the content editing form, and users can only choose from the existing list when editing content.

Taxonomy reference fields can be added to any entity, such as user accounts, custom blocks, or regular content items. If you use them to classify regular content items, your site will automatically be set up with taxonomy listing pages for each term; each of these pages lists all of the content items that are classified with that term. For example, if you created several recipes that all had carrots as an ingredient, you might see something like this on the Carrots taxonomy listing page:

## ニンジン

### 新鮮なニンジン

[Read more](#)

夕食のために多色のニンジンを盛り合わせる。

---

### グリーンサラダ

[Read more](#)

あなたの好きな野菜を切り、ボウルに入れてください。

---

## Related topics

- ・[「Setting Up a Taxonomy」](#).
- ・The listing pages are views, which are covered in [9章ビューによるリストイングの作成](#).

## Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from "[Organizing content with taxonomies](#)" and "[About taxonomies](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy

### Goal

Create an Ingredients vocabulary and add it to the Recipe content type as a field that can contain an unlimited number of values and that allows adding new terms to the vocabulary.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Taxonomy」](#)

- ・[\[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type\]](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist. See [\[Adding a Content Type\]](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy). You will see the Tags vocabulary that was created with the core Standard installation profile.

| ボキャブラリーの名称 | 説明                                 | 操作                        |
|------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| タグ         | 記事をトピックなどに合わせてグループ化するにはタグを使用してください | <a href="#">タームのリスト</a> ▾ |

2. Click Add vocabulary, and fill in the values below.

| Field name  | Explanation                       | Example value |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Name        | The name of the vocabulary        | Ingredients   |
| Description | A brief note about the vocabulary | (Leave blank) |

## ボキャブラリーを追加 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » タクソノミー

**名前 \***

**説明**

**ボキャブラリーの言語**

Japanese ▾

▼ タームの言語

**デフォルトの言語**

サイトのデフォルトの言語 (Japanese) ▾

言語オプションの解説は、[言語一覧ページ](#)で見ることができます。

作成・編集ページに言語セレクターを表示

**保存**

3. Click Save. You will be taken to the Ingredients page, which shows a list of all the terms in this vocabulary.

## 材料 ☆

リスト 編集 フィールドの管理 フォームの表示管理 表示管理

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » タクソノミー » 材料

✓ 新しいボキャブラリー 材料 が作成されました。

ドラッグ&ドロップハンドルで、材料 のタームを再構成できます。親タームの下や親タームより右へスライドさせるとタームを親タームに分類できます。

+ タームを追加

Show row weights

| 名前                     | ウェイト | 操作 |
|------------------------|------|----|
| 利用できるタームはありません。タームを追加。 |      |    |

4. Click Add term. Enter "Butter" in the Name field. Click Save.

## タームを追加 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » タクソノミー » 材料

名前\*

バター

説明

B I | | | , , | 書式 ▾ | ソース

テキストフォーマット ベーシック HTML ▾ [テキストフォーマットについて ?](#)

▶ 関連

5. You will receive a confirmation about the term you created. Add more terms. For example, "Eggs" and "Milk".
  6. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content Types (admin/structure/types). Click Manage fields for your Recipe content type.
  7. Click Add field, and enter values from the table below. Click Save and continue.

| Field name      | Explanation                 | Value                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Add a new field | Select the field type       | Reference > Taxonomy term |
| Label           | The title to give the field | Ingredients               |



8. On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click Save field settings.

| Field name                | Explanation                                        | Value         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Type of item to reference | The type of entity that is referenced by the field | Taxonomy term |
| Allowed number of values  | The number of values a user can enter              | Unlimited     |

フィールド「材料」の変更は、利用されているすべての場所に適用されます。これらの設定はデータベースに保存されているデータに影響を与えるため、一度データを作成すると変更できなくなります。

参照するアイテムのタイプ\*

タクソノミーターム

許容する値の数

無制限

フィールド設定を保存

9. On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click Save settings.

| Field name                                                              | Explanation                                                               | Value                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Help text                                                               | Help shown to users creating content                                      | Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for |
| Reference type > Reference method                                       | Select the method used to choose allowed values                           | Default                                                       |
| Reference type > Available Vocabularies                                 | Select the vocabulary to choose allowed values from                       | Ingredients                                                   |
| Reference type > Create referenced entities if they don't already exist | Whether new ingredient terms can be created from the content editing form | Checked                                                       |

## コンテンツ構造の設定

ラベル \*  
材料

ヘルプテキスト  
サイト訪問者が検索しそうな材料名を入力してください

編集画面のこのフィールドの下に表示したい説明。  
利用可能なHTMLタグ: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
このフィールドはトークンをサポートしています。

必須フィールド

▶ デフォルト値

▼ 参照タイプ

参照方法 \*  
デフォルト

参照先のエンティティが存在しなければ作成する

存在するボキャブラリ \*  
 タグ  
 材料

**設定の保存** **削除**

10. Click Save settings. You will be taken back to the Manage Fields page. A message will be displayed saying that the configuration for Ingredients is complete.

フィールドの管理 ☆

編集 フィールドの管理 フォームの表示管理 表示管理

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ » レシピ

✓ 材料 設定を保存しました。

+ フィールドの追加

| ラベル   | システム内部名称          | フィールドタイプ                  | 操作        |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| Body  | body              | テキスト (フォーマット付き, 長文, 概要あり) | <b>編集</b> |
| メイン画像 | field_main_image  | 画像                        | <b>編集</b> |
| 材料    | field_ingredients | エンティティ参照                  | <b>編集</b> |

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Bob Snodgrass](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.7. Adding a Reference Field

### Goal

Add a reference field so that recipes can be linked to the vendor that has submitted it.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- 「[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#)」
- 「[Concept: Reference Fields](#)」
- 「[Adding a Content Type](#)」

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe and Vendor content types must exist. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The Manage fields page appears.
2. Click Add field. The Add field page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save and continue.

| Field name      | Explanation                          | Value               |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Add a new field | Option to specify the field type     | Reference > Content |
| Label           | The title you want to give the field | Submitted by        |

3. The page Submitted by appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save field settings.

| Field name                | Explanation                                           | Value      |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Type of item to reference | Option to select the type of referenced item          | Content    |
| Allowed number of values  | Specify the count of values associated with the field | Limited, 1 |

ホーム > 管理 > サイト構築 > コンテンツタイプ > レシピ > フィールドの管理 > 投稿者

フィールド 投稿者 の変更は、利用されているすべての場所に適用されます。これらの設定はデータベースに保存されているデータに影響を与えるため、一度データを作成すると変更できなくなります。

参照するアイテムのタイプ\*

コンテンツ

許容する値の数

制限 1

**フィールド設定を保存**

- The page Submitted by settings for Recipe appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save settings.

| Field name                        | Explanation                                   | Value                                        |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Label                             | Title shown for this field on the page        | Submitted by                                 |
| Help text                         | Brief text aiding the person creating content | Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe |
| Required field                    | Whether a value has to be provided or not     | Checked                                      |
| Reference type > Reference method | Option to select reference method             | Default                                      |
| Reference type > Content types    | Specify the content type                      | Vendor                                       |
| Reference type > Sort by          | Sorting field                                 | Title                                        |
| Reference type > Sort direction   | Sorting order                                 | Ascending                                    |

## コンテンツ構造の設定

このレシピを投稿して販売者を選択してください

編集画面のこのフィールドの下に表示したい説明。  
利用可能なHTMLタグ: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
このフィールドはトークンをサポートしています。

必須フィールド

▼ デフォルト値  
このフィールドのデフォルト値です。コンテンツの新規作成時に利用されます。  
**投稿者**

▼ 参照タイプ  
参照方法 \*  
  
 参照先のエンティティが存在しなければ作成する

コンテンツタイプ \*  
 レシピ  
 基本ページ  
 販売者

並び替え基準

並べ替えの向き \*

**設定の保存** **削除**

5. The Submitted by field has been added to the content type.

| フィールドの管理 ☆                        |          |                    |                           |
|-----------------------------------|----------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 編集                                | フィールドの管理 | フォームの表示管理          | 表示管理                      |
| ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » コンテンツタイプ » レシピ |          |                    |                           |
| <p>✓ 投稿者 設定を保存しました。</p>           |          |                    |                           |
| + フィールドの追加                        | ラベル      | システム内部名称           | フィールドタイプ                  |
|                                   | Body     | body               | テキスト (フォーマット付き, 長文, 概要あり) |
|                                   | メイン画像    | field_main_image   | 画像                        |
|                                   | 投稿者      | field_submitted_by | エンティティ参照                  |
|                                   | 材料       | field_ingredients  | エンティティ参照                  |

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at Red Crackle.

## 6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

### What are forms and widgets?

The content management system software that your site is running allows administrators to edit content and configure settings online, using various web forms. In particular, content editing forms are used to edit your site's content, and they are configurable by administrators; settings configuration forms are provided by modules and cannot themselves be configured.

The data in your site's content is stored in one or more fields that are attached to the content type and/or sub-type. When you configure the content editing form for each content sub-type, you can:

- Select a widget for each field. A widget defines the method used to enter the data for the field. For example, a taxonomy term can be chosen using an autocomplete field, a select list, or a tags-style field that lets editors add new tags automatically.
- Configure widget settings. For example, you can choose the size of a plain-text entry field.
- Hide one or more fields from the editing form.
- Reorder the fields.

In principle, you can also have multiple content editing forms available for each content sub-type. This feature is rarely used, however; the only exception in common use is for the user profile fields: you can use different forms for user registration and user editing. For example, you might have a limited set of fields shown when users first register on the site, and more fields shown later on when they edit their profiles.

### Related topics

- [「Changing Content Entry Forms」](#)
- [「Concept: View Modes and Formatters」](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms

### Goal

Change the Recipe form to use a different widget to enter terms in the Ingredients field.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [\[Adding a Content Type\]](#)
- [\[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type\]](#)
- [\[Concept: Taxonomy\]](#)
- [\[Concept: Forms and Widgets\]](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist, and it must have an Ingredients taxonomy term reference field. See [\[Adding a Content Type\]](#) and [\[Setting Up a Taxonomy\]](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe) to look at the content entry form that is set up by default. Notice how you have to enter ingredients one by one, instead of having a more compact format.
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage form display on the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The Manage form display page appears.
3. For the Ingredients field, select Autocomplete (Tags style) in the Widget column.

## コンテンツ構造の設定

| フィールド      | ウィジェット              |                                                   |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| レシピ名       | テキストフィールド           | テキストフィールドサイズ: 60                                  |
| 言語         | 言語選択                |                                                   |
| 投稿者        | 自動補完                | 自動補完マッチング: 含む<br>テキストフィールドサイズ: 60<br>プレースホルダー無し   |
| 投稿日時       | 日時タイムスタンプ           |                                                   |
| フロントページへ掲載 | 一つの on/off チェックボックス | フィールドラベル: はい を使用                                  |
| リスト上部に固定   | 一つの on/off チェックボックス | フィールドラベル: はい を使用                                  |
| URLエイリアス   | URLエイリアス            |                                                   |
| 掲載         | 一つの on/off チェックボックス | フィールドラベル: はい を使用                                  |
| Body       | テキストエリアと概要          | 行数: 9<br>サマリーの行数: 3                               |
| メイン画像      | 画像                  | 画像スタイルのプレビュー: サムネイル (100x100)<br>進捗表示方法: throbber |
| 材料         | 自動補完(タグスタイル)        | 自動補完マッチング: 含む<br>テキストフィールドサイズ: 60<br>プレースホルダー無し   |

4. Click Save.
5. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe) to verify the changed behavior of the content form. The Ingredients field is now a single text field that accepts multiple values.

**レシピの作成 ☆**

ホーム » Node » コンテンツを追加

レシピ名 \*

Body (Edit summary)

最終更新: 未保存  
投稿者: admin  
リビジョンログメッセージ

行った変更について簡単に説明します。

▶ URLエイリアスの設定  
▶ 投稿の情報  
▶ プロモーションオプション

テキストフォーマット ベーシック HTML ▾ テキストフォーマットについて ⓘ

メイン画像 \*

Browse... No file selected.

1ファイルのみ。  
5 MB 制限。  
許可されたタイプ: png gif jpg jpeg 。  
画像は**600x600** ピクセルより大きくなくてはなりません。

材料

サイト訪問者が検索しそうな材料名を入力してください

投稿者 \*

このレシピを投稿して販売者を選択してください

掲載

6. Create two Recipe content items (see [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#)), such as recipes for "Green Salad" and "Fresh Carrots". Make sure all the fields have values, including images, ingredients, and submitted by (set this to one of the Vendor content items you created in [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)).

## Expand your understanding

Change the main site Contact form by navigating in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Contact forms. For instance, you may want to hide the Send yourself a copy or Language fields.

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「Adding a Content Type」](#)

## What is a View mode?

How an entity (such as content, a user or a comment) is displayed, depends on the context in which it is shown. This context is known as a view mode. Examples of view modes are:

- a full page of the content with all the field values
- a teaser of the content with a thumbnail image and a Read more link
- a full user profile with a zoomable portrait photo
- a user avatar with username and a link to the profile

Every view mode can be configured through the administration pages. To see the configuration options for the view modes of the Recipe content type, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types) and click Manage display from the dropdown button. In each view mode, all fields can be hidden or displayed, and if they are displayed, you can choose and configure the field formatter.

## What is a field formatter?

A field formatter is a setting for displaying the field values. For example, long text fields can be displayed trimmed or full-length, and taxonomy term reference fields can be displayed in plain text or linked to the taxonomy term page. Consult the Manage display page to see the field formatters for the fields of the Recipe content type.

## Related topics

- [\[Adding a Content Type\]](#)
- [\[Changing Content Display\]](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from "[View modes](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.11. Changing Content Display

### Goal

Make the content items more readable, accessible, and visibly attractive by reordering the fields, hiding labels, and tuning the output of the fields.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- ・[「Concept: View Modes and Formatters」](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist, it must have Main Image and Vendor URL fields, and your site must have at least one Vendor content item. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).

## Steps

1. Find and view a Vendor content item you created in [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#). Notice that there are several things that could be done to improve how the page looks:
  - The Main Image and Vendor URL fields should not have labels.
  - The order of the fields should be changed so that the image comes first.
  - The image should be smaller.
2. To fix the first two problems, and update some additional settings, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage display in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type.

The screenshot shows the 'Content types' management interface in Drupal. The title bar says 'コンテンツタイプ ☆'. Below it, the breadcrumb navigation shows 'ホーム > 管理 > サイト構築'. A blue button labeled '+ コンテンツタイプの追加' is visible. The main table lists three content types: 'レシピ' (Description: 販売者が投稿したレシピ), '基本ページ' (Description: 「About us」のような、あまり更新されない内容の場合は 基本ページを使ってください.), and '販売者' (Description: 販売者についての情報). For each row, there is a '操作' (Operations) column with a dropdown menu. The 'レシピ' row's dropdown menu is open, showing options: 'フィールドの管理' (Field Management), 'フォームの表示管理' (Form Display Management), '表示管理' (Display Management), '編集' (Edit), and '削除' (Delete). The '基本ページ' and '販売者' rows also have their own dropdown menus.

3. Under the Label column, select Hidden for Main image. Do the same for Vendor URL.

## コンテンツ構造の設定

| フィールド  | ラベル     | フォーマット | Show row weights      |
|--------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| リンク    |         |        |                       |
| Body   | - 非表示 - | デフォルト  |                       |
| 販売者URL | - 非表示 - | リンク    | 80 文字にトリミングされたリンクテキスト |
| メイン画像  | - 非表示 - | 画像     | オリジナル画像               |
| 無効     |         |        |                       |
| 言語     | 上部      | 言語     |                       |

4. Click the gear for the Vendor URL field. Clear the Trim link text length setting. Links will no longer have a trim length. Check the Open link in new window checkbox. Now, when the link is clicked, it will open in a new browser window. Click Update.

フォーマットのセッティング。リンク

リンクテキストをトリミングする文字数  
[▲▼] 文字

リンクテキストの長さを無制限にする場合は空欄にします。

URLのみ

プレーンなテキストでURLを表示

リンクに rel="nofollow" を追加

リンクを新しいウィンドウで開く

**更新** **キャンセル**

5. Drag the cross arrows next to the field items to reorder as Main image, Body, Vendor URL, and Links.

The screenshot shows the 'Content Structure' configuration page. At the top, there is a warning message: '⚠ \*変更はまだ保存されていません。' (Changes have not been saved yet). Below this, there are four main sections for configuring fields:

- メイン画像**: Set to '非表示' (Not displayed) under 'ラベル' and '画像' (Image) under 'フォーマット'. A note says 'オリジナル画像' (Original image) with a gear icon.
- Body**: Set to '非表示' (Not displayed) under 'ラベル' and 'デフォルト' (Default) under 'フォーマット'.
- 販売者URL**: Set to '非表示' (Not displayed) under 'ラベル' and 'リンク' (Link) under 'フォーマット'. A note says 'トリミングなしのリンクテキスト' (Untrimmed link text) and 'リンクを新しいウィンドウで開く' (Open link in new window) with a gear icon.
- Link**: This section is collapsed.

Below these sections, there is a '無効' (Disabled) section which is also collapsed. At the bottom, there are dropdown menus for '上部' (Top) under '言語' (Language) and '言語' (Language) itself.

6. Click Save.
7. Find the Vendor content item from step 1 again, and verify that the updates have been made.
8. Repeat similar steps to manage the display of the Recipe content type fields.

### Expand your understanding

- Make the main image smaller. See [「Setting Up an Image Style」](#).
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

### Related concepts

[「Concept: Image Styles」](#)

### Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Specify how fields are displayed"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Rearrange the order of fields"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes"](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.12. Concept: Image Styles

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)

## What are image styles?

Image styles allow you to upload a single image but display it in several ways; each display variation, or image style, is the result of applying one or more effects to the original image.

As an example, you might upload a high-resolution image with a 4:3 aspect ratio, and display it scaled down, square cropped, or black-and-white (or any combination of these effects). The core software provides a way to do this efficiently:

1. Configure an image style with the desired effects on the Image styles page ([admin/config/media/image-styles](#)).
2. The effects will be applied the first time a particular image is requested in that style.
3. The resulting image is saved.
4. The next time that same style is requested, the saved image is retrieved without the need to recalculate the effects.

The core software provides several effects that you can use to define styles; others may be provided by contributed modules.

Visit the Image styles page via the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > Image styles ([admin/config/media/image-styles](#)) to see the image styles that are defined by default.

### Related topics

- [\[Setting Up an Image Style\]](#)
- [\[Concept: Responsive Image Styles\]](#)
- [\[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type\]](#)

### Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

#### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from "[Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 6.13. Setting Up an Image Style

### Goal

Add an image style and use it to display images on Vendor pages.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)
- ・[「Changing Content Display」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Image Styles」](#)

## Site prerequisites

- Vendor and Recipe content types must exist. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#).
- Main image fields must exist for both content types. See [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#).
- Content items must exist for both content types. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > Image styles (admin/config/media/image-styles).
2. Click Add image style.
3. Enter the name Extra medium (300x200)
4. Click Create new style. The page Edit style Extra medium (300x200) appears.
5. In the Effect table, select Scale and crop. Click Add.
6. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name | Value |
|------------|-------|
| Width      | 300   |
| Height     | 200   |

7. Click Add effect. The image style is saved with the chosen effects.

**スタイル 中サイズ (300x200) を編集 ☆**

ホーム » 管理 » 環境設定 » メディア » 画像スタイル

✓ 画像エフェクトは正常に適用されました。

プレビュー

| オリジナル (実サイズで表示)                                                                   | 中サイズ (300x200) (実サイズで表示)                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |
| 800px                                                                             | 300px                                                                               |
| 600px                                                                             | 200px                                                                               |

画像スタイル名称 \*

中サイズ (300x200)

システム内部名称: extra\_medium\_300x200 [Edit]

Show row weights

| 効果                 | 操作   |
|--------------------|------|
| ⊕ 拡縮とトリミング 300×200 | 編集 ▾ |
| ⊕ 新しいエフェクトを選択 ▾    | 追加   |

更新スタイル 削除

8. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types).
9. Click Manage display in the Operations dropdown for the Vendor content type. The Manage display page (admin/structure/types/manage/vendor/display) appears.
10. Ensure that the secondary tab Default is selected.
11. Click the cogwheel next to Main image for the configuration options.
12. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name    | Value                  |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Image style   | Extra medium (300x200) |
| Link image to | Nothing                |



13. Click Update.
14. Click Save. The new image style will be used while displaying Vendor content.
15. Open a Vendor content item and verify that it now shows up with the scaled-down image.  
See [「コンテンツアイテムの編集」](#) for information on how to locate an existing content item.
16. Repeat steps 8-15 for the Recipe content type.

## Related concepts

- [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#)
- [「Concept: Image Styles」](#)
- [「Concept: Responsive Image Styles」](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from "[Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「概念: テーマ」](#)

- ・[\[Changing Content Display\]](#)
- ・[\[Concept: Image Styles\]](#)

## What are responsive image styles?

The core Responsive Image module provides responsive image styles. This allows you to have images in your website that are specifically sized for different screen sizes. This is useful, for example, to make your site load faster on mobile devices because image sizes are optimized for smaller screens.

A responsive image style is a mapping between images styles and breakpoints. Breakpoints are the points where a responsive design needs to change in order to respond to different screen sizes. Responsive image styles can only be used if the breakpoints are defined in the theme.

When a responsive image style is defined, it can be used in the display settings for Image fields. This allows the site to display responsive images using the HTML5 picture tag.

## Related topics

[\[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type\]](#)

## Additional resources

- ・[Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive web design"](#)
- ・[Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive images in Drupal 8"](#)
- ・[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8"](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Responsive images in Drupal 8](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors

### What are text formats and filters?

Text formats change how HTML tags and other text are processed and displayed on your site. Text formats are composed of a series of filters, each of which transforms text. When users create content, a text format is associated with the content, and the full, original text is stored in the database. The content is then passed through the filters in the text format before it becomes output on the site.

The core Filter module provides text format functionality, and the core Standard installation profile sets up Basic HTML, Restricted HTML, and Full HTML text formats. Each text format

has an associated permission, so that you can allow only trusted users to use permissive text formats. This restricts untrusted users to text formats like Basic HTML, which filters out dangerous HTML tags.

## What are the editors associated with text formats?

Each text format can be associated with an editor, such as a visual WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor. The core Text Editor module provides the ability to associate editors with text formats, and to configure the editors (such as adding and removing buttons from their toolbars). The core CKEditor module provides the industry-standard editor known as CKEditor, so that it can be used to edit HTML content on your site.

## What is cross-site scripting?

Cross-site scripting (XSS) is a security vulnerability typically found in websites. In a site that is not well protected, malicious users can enter script into web pages that are viewed by other users (for example, in a comment or in the body of a page). A cross-site scripting vulnerability may be used by attackers to login as another user. It is important to configure the text formats of your website to prevent such abuse.

### Related topics

[\[Concept: Security and Regular Updates\]](#)

### Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Filter module: text formats that filter user input"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Cross-site scripting"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors

### Goal

Add a horizontal rule tag to the Basic HTML text format, and a corresponding button to its editor configuration.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Text Formats and Editors\]](#)

## Site prerequisites

- The core Filter, Editor, and CKEditor modules must be installed. They are installed on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The Basic HTML text format must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

## Steps

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Content authoring > Text formats and editors (admin/config/content/formats). The Text formats and editors page appears.
- Click Configure for the Basic HTML text format. The Basic HTML page appears.
- Note that CKEditor is selected in the Text editor field. This allows you to configure the editor's toolbar.
- Drag the horizontal rule button from Available buttons to Tools under Active toolbar. You may need to click the Show group names link to see the Tools group name.



- Note that you can change the Filter processing order.
- Under Filter settings > Limit allowed HTML tags and correct faulty HTML, in the field Allowed HTML tags, add `<hr>` to what is already present.

### フィルター設定

| 許可する HTML タグを制限し<br>HTML のまちがいを修正する                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 有効                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| <p>使用できるHTMLタグ</p> <pre>&lt;hr&gt; &lt;a hreflang href&gt; &lt;em&gt; &lt;strong&gt; &lt;cite&gt; &lt;blockquote cite&gt; &lt;code&gt; &lt;ul type&gt; &lt;ol start type&gt; &lt;li&gt; &lt;dl&gt; &lt;dt&gt; &lt;dd&gt; &lt;h2 id&gt; &lt;h3 id&gt; &lt;h4 id&gt; &lt;h5 id&gt; &lt;h6 id&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;br&gt; &lt;span&gt; &lt;img data-caption data-align data-entity-uuid data-entity-type alt src width height&gt;</pre> <p>使用できるHTMLタグの一覧です。デフォルトでは全てのHTMLタグで lang と dir 属性を使用することができます。各HTMLタグに利用を許可する属性名を設定します。各属性は全ての値、または特定の値のみ許可します。属性名または属性値は jump-* のようにワイルドカードを使って記述することができます。JavaScriptのイベント属性と、JavaScriptのURL、CSSは常に削除されます。</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 基本的なHTMLの長いヒントを表示</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> rel="nofollow" をすべてのリンクに追加</p> |  |

7. Click Save configuration. You will be taken back to the Text formats and editors page. A message will be displayed saying that the text format has been updated.

✓ テキストフォーマット ベーシック HTML が更新されました。

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [\[Clearing the Cache\]](#).

Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

---

# 第7章 ユーザーアカウントの管理

## 7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions

### What are Users?

Anyone who visits your website is a user, including you. There are three groups of users:

- Users who are not logged in, or anonymous users
- Users who are logged in, or authenticated users
- The administrative user account that was automatically created when you installed your site, or User 1. See [「Concept: The User 1 Account」](#).

### What are Permissions?

The ability to do actions on your site (including viewing content, editing content, and changing configuration) is governed by permissions. Each permission has a name (such as View published content) and covers one action or a small subset of actions. A user must be granted a permission in order to do the corresponding action on the site; permissions are defined by the modules that provide the actions.

### What are Roles?

Rather than assigning individual permissions directly to each user, permissions are grouped into roles. You can define one or more roles on your site, and then grant permissions to each role. The permissions granted to authenticated and anonymous users are contained in the Authenticated user and Anonymous user roles, and depending on the installation profile you used when you installed your site, there may also be an Administrator role that is automatically assigned all permissions on your site.

Each user account on your site is automatically given the Authenticated user role, and may optionally be assigned one or more additional roles. When you assign a role to a user account, the user will have all the permissions of the role when logged in.

It is a good practice to make several roles on your site. In the farmers market site example, you might want the following roles:

- A Vendor role that allows vendors to edit their own vendor listing page
- A Content editor role for editing the general farmers market pages
- A User manager role for managing the vendor accounts

- The Administrator role that was installed with your site, for expert users to manage the site configuration

## Related topics

- [\[Creating a Role\]](#)
- [\[Assigning Permissions to a Role\]](#)
- [\[Changing a User's Roles\]](#)
- [\[Creating a User Account\]](#)
- [\[Concept: The User 1 Account\]](#)
- [\[Assigning Authors to Content\]](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Users, roles and permissions"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Mark LaCroix](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#)

### What is the user 1 account?

During the installation of your site, you created the first user account. Each user account internally has a numeric user ID, and since the ID of this user is one, it is commonly referred to as the user 1 account. This user account is special, because independent of what roles it is assigned, someone logged in as user 1 has permission to do all actions on the site, including viewing and editing all content, editing any user account, changing site configuration, installing and uninstalling modules, and running the update script.

Because of this level of permission, some people refer to this account as the root user, similar to the "root" user account that has full administrative permissions in Linux and other operating systems.

It is usually better to make separate accounts for each administrative user, giving them the Administrator role, rather than having all administrative users log in using the user 1 account. There are several reasons for this:

- Some actions and updates on the site are logged, and if everyone uses the same account, it is difficult to know who did them if you have questions.
- The Administrator role permissions can be modified to be safer than the full permissions of the user 1 account, so that people do not inadvertently change site features that shouldn't be changed.
- People's responsibilities on a site may change over time. With ordinary user accounts, this can be mirrored in permissions by assigning or unassigning roles to their user accounts. If they are all using the user 1 account, this is more difficult.
- On some sites, the author of content or comments is displayed or tracked, and if everyone uses the same account to create content, it is difficult to know who created the content.

It is not possible to delete the user 1 account from the administrative user interface. It would be possible to do with a database query, but it could cause problems in your site and is not advisable.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Accounts and roles"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Mark LaCroix](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 7.3. Creating a Role

### Goal

Create a Vendor role to allow some - but not all - users to perform specific tasks.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#)

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People > Roles (admin/people/roles).
2. You will find default roles Anonymous user, Authenticated user, and Administrator already present.

**役割 ☆**

リスト 権限 役割

ホーム » 管理 » ユーザー

役割は特定の権利を持つユーザーのグループを定義します。これらの権限は[権限ページ](#)で定義されています。こちらのページでは、サイト上での役割の名前と表示順序を定義することができます。役割の順序は最も権限の少ないもの(例えば匿名ユーザー)から最も権限の多いもの(例えば管理者ユーザー)までという形にするのが推奨されています。ログインしていないユーザーは匿名ユーザーの役割を持っています。ログインしているユーザーは認証ユーザーの役割を持っており、そのユーザーアカウントに与えられたその他の役割をプラスで持っています。

+ 役割の追加

Show row weights

| 名前         | 操作                 |
|------------|--------------------|
| ⊕ 匿名ユーザー   | <a href="#">編集</a> |
| ⊕ 認証済みユーザー | <a href="#">編集</a> |
| ⊕ 管理者      | <a href="#">編集</a> |

保存

3. Click Add Role to add a custom role.
4. Type Vendor in the Role name field. Click Save.

**役割の追加 ☆**

ホーム » 管理 » ユーザー » 役割

役割名 \*

販売者

この役割の名前。例)"モダレーター"、"編集委員"、"サイトアーキテクト"

保存

5. You will see the message "Role Vendor has been added." displayed at the top of the page.

✓ 役割 販売者 を追加しました。

## Expand your understanding

- [「Assigning Permissions to a Role」](#)
- [「Changing a User's Roles」](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Jack Probst](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joe Shindlar](#) from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 7.4. Creating a User Account

### Goal

Create Vendor user accounts for Sweet Honey and Happy Farm vendors.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions」](#)
- [「Concept: The User 1 Account」](#)
- [「Creating a Role」](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [「Creating a Role」](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
2. Click Add user.

## ユーザーを追加 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » ユーザー

このウェブページでは管理者が新しいユーザーを登録することができます。ユーザーのメールアドレスとユーザー名はユニークでなくてはいけません。

**メールアドレス**

適切なメールアドレス。システムが送信するすべてのメールは、このアドレスに送られます。メールアドレスは非公開となり、新しいパスワードを受け取ったり、特定のニュースやお知らせをメールで受け取ることを希望した場合にだけ使用されます。

**ユーザー名 \***

いくつかの特殊文字は利用可能です。その中には空白、ピリオド( . )、ハイphen( - )、引用符( ' )、アンダースコア( \_ )、@ 記号が含まれます。

**パスワード \***

パスワードの強度:

**パスワードの確認 \***

パスワードの一致:

上の両方のフィールドに新しいアカウントのパスワードを入力してください。

**状態**

ブロック  
 アクティブ

**役割**

認証済みユーザー  
 管理者  
 販売者

新規アカウントをユーザーへ通知する

--

3. Fill in the form fields. See the table below.

| Field name    | Explanation                                                                                                                                         | Example value                                            |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Email address | A valid email address for the vendor. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public.                | <a href="mailto:honey@example.com">honey@example.com</a> |
| Username      | A username for the vendor that they will use to sign in or author content items. Spaces are allowed; punctuation is not allowed except for periods, | Sweet Honey                                              |

| Field name                 | Explanation                                                                                                                                                            | Example value            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                            | hyphens, apostrophes, and underscores.                                                                                                                                 |                          |
| Password                   | A password the vendor will use to sign in to the site. You can see how safe the password is on the Password strength gauge. You also get tips on how to make it safer. | (Make a secure password) |
| Confirm password           | Type the same password to avoid any typing mistakes.                                                                                                                   | (Repeat password)        |
| Status                     | Set the status of the user account. Blocked users will not be able to sign in.                                                                                         | Active                   |
| Roles                      | Set the role of the user account.                                                                                                                                      | Vendor                   |
| Notify user of new account | Whether or not to send a notification to the vendor's email address.                                                                                                   | Checked                  |
| Picture                    | Click Browse and select a picture to upload. Pay attention to size restrictions.                                                                                       | Photo of the vendor      |
| Contact settings           | Enable or disable the display of a contact form for the account.                                                                                                       | Checked                  |

4. Click Create new account. You will get a notification about the user account creation.

✓ 案内を含んだ歓迎メッセージを、新しいユーザー ジーク・ハーニーへメールで送信しました。

5. Create a second Vendor account for Happy Farm by following the steps above.

## Expand your understanding

Create a user account for yourself.

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role

### Goal

Change the permissions for the Vendor role so that users can create, edit, and delete Recipe and Vendor content, format the content, and contact each other.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [\[Creating a Role\]](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People > Roles (admin/people/roles). The Roles page appears.
2. Click Edit permissions in the dropdown for the Vendor role. The Edit role page appears where you can see all the available actions for the website such as, for example, Post comments or Administer blocks. The available permissions depend on the modules that are installed in the site. Note: Some permissions may have security implications. Be cautious while assigning permissions to roles.
3. Check the boxes for the following permissions, listed by module:

| Module     | Permission                          |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| Contact    | Use users' personal contact forms   |
| Filter     | Use the Restricted HTML text format |
| Node       | Recipe: Create new content          |
| Node       | Recipe: Edit own content            |
| Node       | Recipe: Delete own content          |
| Node       | Vendor: Edit own content            |
| Quick Edit | Access in-place editing             |

| 権限                                                                                            | 販売者                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| レシピ: 任意のコンテンツを削除                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| レシピ: 自分が作成したコンテンツを削除                                                                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| レシピ: リビジョンを削除<br>To delete a revision, you also need permission to delete the content item.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| レシピ: 任意のコンテンツを編集                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| レシピ: 自分が作成したコンテンツの編集                                                                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| レシピ: リビジョンを戻す<br>To revert a revision, you also need permission to edit the content item.     | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| レシピ: リビジョンを表示<br>To view a revision, you also need permission to view the content item.       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: 新しいコンテンツを作成                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: 任意のコンテンツを削除                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: 自分が作成したコンテンツを削除                                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: リビジョンを削除<br>To delete a revision, you also need permission to delete the content item. | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: 任意のコンテンツを編集                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: 自分が作成したコンテンツの編集                                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: リビジョンを戻す<br>To revert a revision, you also need permission to edit the content item.   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 基本ページ: リビジョンを表示<br>To view a revision, you also need permission to view the content item.     | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 販売者: 新しいコンテンツを作成                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

4. Click Save permissions. You will get a message saying your changes have been saved.

 変更内容が保存されました。

## Expand your understanding

- Log in as one of the new users you created in [「Creating a User Account」](#). Verify whether you have the correct permissions.
- [「Changing a User's Roles」](#)

## Related concepts

[\[Concept: The User 1 Account\]](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Brian Emery](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 7.6. Changing a User's Roles

### Goal

Change or add roles to a given user, either by editing a single-user or by applying a bulk operation.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

The user account that you want to update, and the role you want it to have, must already exist. See [\[Creating a User Account\]](#), [\[Creating a Role\]](#), and [\[Assigning Permissions to a Role\]](#).

### Steps

#### Updating the roles using single-user editing method

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
2. Locate the user 1 account (named "admin") to assign it the Administrator role. If it is not immediately visible, use the Name or email contains filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.
3. Click Edit to update the user account.

The screenshot shows the 'User Management' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'リスト' (List), '権限' (Permissions), and '役割' (Roles). Below the tabs, there's a breadcrumb navigation 'ホーム > 管理' and a button '+ ユーザーを追加' (Add User). There are also search and filter fields for '名前またはメールアドレスが以下を含む' (Name or email contains) and dropdowns for '状態' (Status), '役割' (Role), and '権限' (Permissions). A 'フィルター' (Filter) button is present. Below these, an 'アクション' (Action) dropdown is set to 'Add the Administrator role to the selected user(s)'. A '選択したアイテムに適用' (Apply to selected items) button is available. The main table lists three users:

| ユーザーネーム | 状態    | 役割  | ユーザー登録から | 前回のアクセス      | 操作                  |
|---------|-------|-----|----------|--------------|---------------------|
| ハッピーフーム | アクティブ | 販売者 | 14 秒     | なし           | <button>編集</button> |
| スイートハニー | アクティブ | 販売者 | 19 秒     | なし           | <button>編集</button> |
| admin   | アクティブ | 管理者 | 1日 1時間   | 2 分 24 秒 ago | <button>編集</button> |

- On the Edit page, scroll down to Roles section. Check the Administrator role for the user account.

## 役割

認証済みユーザー

管理者

販売者

- Click Save to update the user account. You should be returned to the People page and see a message saying that the changes have been saved.

✓ 変更内容が保存されました。

## Updating the roles using bulk editing method

- If the users Happy Farm and Sweet Honey did not already have the Vendor role, here is how you would add it. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
- Locate Vendor user accounts Sweet Honey and Happy Farm and check them. If they are not immediately visible, use the Name or email contains filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.
- Select Add the Vendor role to the selected users from the Action select list.

アクション  
Add the 販売者 role to the selected user(s) ▾

選択したアイテムに適用

| <input type="checkbox"/> ユーザー名              | 状態    | 役割    | ユーザー登録から | 前回のアクセス      | 操作                  |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|--------------|---------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ハッピーフーム | アクティブ | • 販売者 | 21 秒     | なし           | <button>編集</button> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> スイートハニー | アクティブ | • 販売者 | 26 秒     | なし           | <button>編集</button> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> admin              | アクティブ | • 管理者 | 1日 1時間   | 2 分 31 秒 ago | <button>編集</button> |

選択したアイテムに適用

- Click Apply to selected items. You should see a message indicating that the desired changes were made.

 Add the 販売者 role to the selected user(s) は 2 個のアイテムに適用されています。

## Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## 7.7. Assigning Authors to Content

### Goal

Assign Vendor content items Happy Farm and Sweet Honey to the corresponding Vendor user accounts, so they can edit their own Vendor profiles on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Vendor content type must exist, and your site must have at least two Vendor content items. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).
- User accounts for at least two vendors must exist. See [「Creating a User Account」](#).

### Steps

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).

2. Find Vendor content item Happy Farm in the list. If it is not immediately visible, you can filter the list by Published status, Content type (Vendor), Title, or Language. Click Edit for the Vendor content item you would like to assign an author to.
3. Under Authoring information, start typing the Vendor's user name Happy Farm in the Authored by field. The field lists matching user names. Select the Vendor's user name from the list.

**掲載**

最終更新: 10/19/2017 - 07:10

投稿者: ハッピーフーム

新しいリビジョンの作成

リビジョンログメッセージ

行った変更について簡単に説明します。

▶ URLエイリアスの設定

▼ 投稿の情報

**投稿者**

ハッピーフーム (6)

コンテンツ投稿者のユーザー名。

**投稿日時**

|            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 2017-10-18 | 15:20:11 |
|------------|----------|

フォーマット: 2017-10-19 07:10:56。フォーム送信時間を使用する場合は空にしてください。

▶ プロモーションオプション

4. Click Save and keep published.
5. You will get a notification that the Vendor content item has been updated.

✓ 販売者 ハッピーフーム が更新されました。

6. Follow these steps again to assign Vendor content item Sweet Honey to the Vendor user account Sweet Honey.

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

---

# 第8章 ブロック

## 8.1. Concept: Blocks

### What is a block?

Blocks are individual pieces of your site's web page layout. They are placed inside the regions (see [「概念: テーマでのリージョン」](#)) of your theme, and can be created, removed, and rearranged in the Block layout (admin/structure/block) administration page. Examples of blocks include the Who's online listing, the main navigation menu, and the breadcrumb trail. The main page content is also a block.

Some modules make new blocks available for placement on your site. For example, when the core Search module is installed and configured, it provides a block that contains a search form. You may also create and place your own custom blocks.

Each block has its own configuration settings, which allow you to select which pages of your site will display the block. It is even possible to place multiple copies of a block, each with its own separate configuration and visibility rules.

### Related topics

- [「概念: テーマでのリージョン」](#)
- [「Creating A Custom Block」](#)
- [「Placing a Block in a Region」](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Les Lim](#) from "[Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 8.2. Creating A Custom Block

### Goal

Create a block showing the hours and location of the farmers market.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Blocks」](#)

- ・[「概念: テーマでのリージョン」](#)

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Block layout > Custom block library (admin/structure/block/block-content).
2. Click Add custom block. The Add custom block page appears.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name        | Explanation                               | Example value                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Block description | Name of the block shown to administrators | Hours and location block                                                                                                     |
| Body              | Content of the block when it is displayed | Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September<br>Location:<br>Parking lot of Trust Bank,<br>1st & Union, downtown Anytown. |

The screenshot shows the 'Add custom block' page. At the top, there's a title bar with the text 'カスタムブロックを追加 ☆'. Below it is a breadcrumb trail with 'ホーム'. The main area has a heading 'ブロックの説明 \*' with a text input field containing '時間と場所のブロック'. A note below says 'ブロックの簡単な説明。'. There's a rich text editor toolbar above a large text area. Below the text area are two buttons: 'テキストフォーマット' (Basic HTML) and 'テキストフォーマットについて ?'. Underneath is a section titled 'リビジョン情報' with 'No revision' and a large empty box. To its right is 'リビジョンログメッセージ' with a note 'このリビジョンでの変更点を説明するログエントリー。' At the bottom left is a blue '保存' button.

- Click Save. A message appears indicating the block has been saved.

## Expand your understanding

- Edit the content of your custom block. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Block layout > Custom block library (admin/structure/block/block-content). Find your block in the list and click Edit to make changes.
- Place the block you created in the sidebar. See [「Placing a Block in a Region」](#) for details.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with blocks \(content in regions\)"](#)

Attributions

Adapted by [Jacob Redding](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 8.3. Placing a Block in a Region

### Goal

Place the Opening hours and location block in the website's sidebar.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Blocks\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Bartik theme must be installed and set as default. See [\[Configuring the Theme\]](#).
- The Opening hours and location block must exist. See [\[Creating A Custom Block\]](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Block layout (admin/structure/block). The Block layout page appears, listing the theme's regions.
2. Ensure that in the secondary tab the core Bartik theme is selected. Block placement is defined per theme.
3. Locate the region Sidebar second in the list and click Place block next to it. The Place block window appears, listing all the blocks.
4. Locate the block Opening hours and location and click Place block next to it. The Configure block window appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name    | Explanation                                        | Example value      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Title         | Title to be displayed for the block                | Hours and location |
| Display title | Whether or not to display the title with the block | Checked            |
| Region        | Which theme region to display it in                | Sidebar second     |

You can also hide or display the block on specific pages. In the case of the Farmer's market website you do not set any of these configuration options because you want to show the block everywhere.

ブロックの設定 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » ブロックレイアウト » ブロックの設定

✓ 基本ブロック 時間と場所のブロックが作成されました。

ブロックの説明: 時間と場所のブロック

タイトル\*  
時間と場所  
 ディスプレイ・タイトル  
システム内部名称: hours\_location [Edit]

閲覧の制限

|                            |                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| コンテンツタイプ<br>Not restricted | コンテンツタイプ<br><input type="checkbox"/> 基本ページ<br><input type="checkbox"/> レシピ<br><input type="checkbox"/> 販売者 |
| ページ<br>Not restricted      |                                                                                                            |
| 役割<br>Not restricted       |                                                                                                            |

リージョン\*  
Sidebar second ▾  
このブロックを表示するリージョンを選択してください。

**ブロックの保存**

5. Click Save block. The Block layout page appears. You can drag blocks to change the order in which they will appear.
6. Verify that the Opening hours and location block is listed in the Sidebar second region, and click Save blocks.

The block has been placed on the sidebar of all pages that use the core Bartik theme.



## Expand your understanding

- Remove the Powered by Drupal block from the Footer fifth region by setting the region to - None -.
- Remove the Tools block from the Sidebar first region by setting the region to - None -. This block is only visible to logged-in users.
- Place the User login block in a region.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# 第9章 ビューによるリストイングの作成

## 9.1. Concept: Uses of Views

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Concept: Modular Content」](#)
- ・[「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

### What is a view?

A view is a listing of content on a website. The core Views module handles the display of views, and the core Views UI module allows you to create and edit them in the administrative interface. When you define views, you are interested in taking data from your website and displaying it to the user.

### What types of data can be displayed using views?

You can create views to output practically any content entity that is stored in the system. For example, you can create the following lists for the farmers market site:

- ・ Lists of vendors
- ・ Lists of recipes
- ・ Lists of the most recent content on the site
- ・ Lists of users on the site

### What are the ways data can be output using views?

A listing created by a view can be in any of the following forms:

- ・ Table with sortable fields
- ・ Grid layouts
- ・ Teasers or pictures that link to articles
- ・ Blocks
- ・ JSON output
- ・ RSS feeds
- ・ Calendars

- On-screen slideshows

## Related topics

- [「Concept: The Parts of a View」](#)
- [「Creating a Content List View」](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)
- [「Concept: Modular Content」](#)
- [「Concept: Uses of Views」](#)
- [「Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs」](#)
- [「Concept: Blocks」](#)

### What are the parts of a view?

When you are editing a view in the administrative interface, you will see the following parts (or sections), which allow you to specify what data to output, in what order, and in what format:

#### Display

Each view can have one or more displays, each of which produces one type of output. Options for display types include:

##### Page

Makes output at a particular URL, for the main page content at that URL.

##### Block

Makes output in a block, which can be placed on pages.

##### Feed

Makes an RSS or another type of feed.

## Attachment

Makes output that you can attach to another display.

## Format

Depending on the display type, you can choose to output your data in a table, grid, HTML list, or another format. Some formats also give you a second choice that lets you output either rendered entities or fields; other formats do not give you this choice (for example, if you use a table format, you must always use fields).

## Fields

Depending on the format choice, you may be able to choose which content fields are output. For example, if you were making a view of recipe content items, in a block display you might show only the recipe names, while in a full page display you might also show an image field because you have more space.

## Filter criteria

Filters limit the data to be output, based on criteria such as whether the content has been published or not, the type of content, or a field value. For instance, to make a view of recipe content items, you would need to filter to the Recipe content type, and to published recipes. Filters can also be exposed, which means that users will have a form where they can choose their own filter values. You might use this on a Recipe page to let users filter for recipes with certain ingredients.

## Sort criteria

Defines the order to present the output, which can be based on any content field.

## Contextual filters

Contextual filters are like regular filters, except that the values come from the context of the view display, such as the full URL of the page being displayed, the current date or time, or some other value that can be detected by the view calculation.

## Relationships

Relationships allow you to expand what is displayed in your view, by relating the base content being displayed to other content entities. Relationships are created using fields on the base content that relate it to the other content; one example is that all regular content items have an author field, which references the user account of the person who authored the content. Once you have created a relationship, you can display fields from the referenced entity in the view.

## Related topics

[\[Creating a Content List View\]](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.3. Creating a Content List View

### Goal

Create a page listing vendors that will be automatically updated whenever a vendor is added, deleted, or updated on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Concept: Uses of Views」](#)
- ・[「Concept: The Parts of a View」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Views and Views UI modules must be installed. These are installed for you when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The Vendor content type must exist, with URL and Main image fields. Your site must have a couple of Vendor content items. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).
- The Medium (220x220) image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [「Setting Up an Image Style」](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views > Add view (admin/structure/views/add). The Add view wizard appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                         | Explanation                                                       | Example value |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| View basic information > View name | Name of the view that will be visible in the administration pages | Vendors       |
| View settings > Show               | Type of information listed in the view                            | Content       |
| View settings > of type            | Specify content type                                              | Vendor        |
| View settings > sorted by          | List order                                                        | Title         |
| Page settings > Create a page      | Create a page that displays the view                              | Checked       |
| Page settings > Page title         | Title show above the view                                         | Vendors       |
| Page settings > Path               | Address of the page                                               | vendors       |

## ビューによるリストイングの作成

| Field name                                             | Explanation                                                | Example value   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Page settings > Page display settings > Display format | Type of list                                               | Table           |
| Page settings > Items to display                       | Number of items visible on the page                        | 10              |
| Page settings > Use a pager                            | Split up the list in several pages if there are more items | Checked         |
| Page settings > Create a menu link                     | Add the view page to the menu                              | Checked         |
| Page settings > Menu                                   | Menu in which to add the link                              | Main navigation |
| Page settings > Link text                              | Label of the link in the menu                              | Vendors         |

ビューを追加 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » ビューズ

**ビューの基本情報**

ビューの名前 **\***  
 システム内部名称: vendors [\[編集\]](#)

説明

**ビューの設定**

表示: **コンテンツ** タイプ指定: **販売者** タグ付:   
 並び順: **タイトル**

**ページの設定**

ページを作成する

ページのタイトル

パス

**ページの表示設定**

ディスプレイフォーマット:  
 の:

表示件数

3. Click Save and edit. The view configuration page appears.
4. Under Fields, click Add from the dropdown button. The Add fields pop-up appears.
5. Enter the word "image" in the search field.
6. Check Main image in the table.
7. Click Apply. The Configure field: Content: Main Image pop-up appears.
8. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name     | Explanation                        | Example value    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Create a label | Add a label before the field value | Unchecked        |
| Image style    | The format of the image            | Medium (220x220) |
| Link image to  | Add a link to the content item     | Content          |

9. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.
10. Under Fields, click Add from the dropdown button. The Add fields pop-up appears.
11. Enter the word "body" in the search field.
12. Select Body in the table.
13. Click Apply. The Configure field: Content: Body pop-up appears.
14. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name     | Explanation                            | Example value      |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Create a label | Add a label before the field value     | Unchecked          |
| Formatter      | The presentation of the field value    | Summary or trimmed |
| Trimmed limit: | The number of maximum characters shown | 120                |

15. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.
16. Under Fields, click Content: Title (Title). The Configure field: Content: Title pop-up appears.
17. Uncheck Create a label. This will remove the label that was created by the wizard.
18. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.
19. Under Fields, click Rearrange in the dropdown button. The Rearrange fields pop-up appears.
20. Drag the fields into the right order: Image, Title, Body.
21. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.
22. Optionally, click Update preview for a preview.
23. Click Save.

## ビューによるリストイングの作成

24. Navigate to the homepage and click Vendors from the main navigation to see the result.

アカウント情報 ログアウト

ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET

ヒルズファーマーズマーケット

産地直送フレッシュフード

ホーム 私たちについて 販売者

ツール コンテンツを追加

販売者

|  |         |                                     |
|--|---------|-------------------------------------|
|  | スイートハニー | スイートハニーは、年間を通して様々なフレーバーの蜂蜜を生産しています。 |
|  | ハッピーフーム | ハッピーフームはあなたが愛する野菜を栽培しています。          |

時間と場所

開催時間: 4月から9月の日曜日 午前9時から午後2時

場所: ダウンタウン, 1st & ユニオン, トラストバンクの駐車場

## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [「Changing the Order of Navigation」](#).

### Attributions

Written/edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.4. Duplicating a View

### Goal

Create a page listing recipes by duplicating the existing Vendors view. Modify the page so that the recipes are displayed in a grid and can be filtered by ingredients.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Concept: Uses of Views」](#)
- ・[「Concept: The Parts of a View」](#)
- ・[「Creating a Content List View」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- ・The Vendor and Recipe content types must exist; both must have Main image fields, and the Recipe content type must have an Ingredients field. Your site must also have a couple of Recipe content items. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), [「Setting Up a Taxonomy」](#), [「Changing Content Entry Forms」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).
- ・The Vendors view must exist. See [「Creating a Content List View」](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views). Find the view "Vendors" and click Duplicate in its dropdown button.

## ビューによるリストイングの作成

The screenshot shows the 'Views' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs for 'リスト' (List) and '設定' (Settings). Below the tabs, the breadcrumb navigation shows 'ホーム > 管理 > サイト構築'. A blue button '+ ビューを追加' (Add View) is visible. The main area is titled '有効' (Enabled) and lists six views:

| ビューの名前                | システム内部名称      | 説明                                   | ディスプレイ                                                                | 操作                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| コメント                  | comment       | Find and manage comments.            | ページ (/admin/content/comment)<br>ページ (/admin/content/comment/approval) | <button>編集</button>                                                                      |
| システム監視                | watchdog      | 最近のログメッセージ                           | ページ (/admin/reports/dblog)                                            | <button>編集</button>                                                                      |
| タクソノミーターム             | taxonomy_term | 特定のタクソノミータームに所属するコンテンツ。              | フィード (/taxonomy/term/%/feed)<br>ページ (/taxonomy/term/%)                | <button>編集</button>                                                                      |
| 新しいユーザー               | who_s_new     | サイト上の最新のユーザーの一覧を表示します。               | ブロック                                                                  | <button>編集</button>                                                                      |
| 現在オンラインのユーザーを表示するブロック | who_s_online  | 最近のアクティブなユーザーの名前と全アクティブユーザーの数を表示します。 | ブロック                                                                  | <button>編集</button>                                                                      |
| 販売者                   | vendors       |                                      | ページ (/vendors)                                                        | <button>編集</button><br><button>重複</button><br><button>無効</button><br><button>削除</button> |

2. Name the duplicate "Recipes" and click Duplicate. The view configuration page appears.
3. To change the title of the view page to "Recipes", click Vendors in the Title field under Title. The Page: The title of this view pop-up appears. Enter "Recipes". Click Apply.

**タイトル**

通常どこにタイトルを表示しても、このタイトルはビューとともに表示されます。例) ページのタイトル、ブロックのタイトル等

**適用** **キャンセル**

4. To change from a table to a grid format, click Table in the Format field under Format. The Page: How should this view be styled pop-up appears. Check Grid and click Apply. The Page: Style options pop-up appears. Retain the default values and click Apply.
5. To retain only the title and image fields for the Recipes view, click Content: Body under Fields. Click Remove in the pop-up that appears.
6. To change the content type filter to use the Recipe content type, click Content: Type (=Vendor) under Filter criteria. In the Configure filter criterion: Content: Type pop-up, check Recipe and uncheck Vendor. Click Apply.
7. To add a further filter that is exposed to visitors, click Add in the dropdown button under Filter criteria. Search for "ingredients" and check "Ingredients (field\_ingredients)". Click Add and configure filter criteria.
8. The appearing pop-up offers extra settings on vocabulary and selection type. Click Apply and continue. The next pop-up allows you to expose this filter to visitors. Fill in the fields as shown below, and click Apply.

| Field name                                                 | Explanation                                  | Example value       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it | Allow visitors to filter and search          | Checked             |
| Required                                                   | Whether a value has to be provided or not    | Unchecked           |
| Label                                                      | Label shown for this filter on the view page | Find recipes using… |

使用: recipe

このフィルターを訪問者へ表示し、変更できるようにする

#### 外部設置するフィルターのタイプ

- シングルフィルター
- グループフィルター

グループフィルタにより、ペアとして定義されたオペレータ／値の選択ができます。

必須

ラベル

レシピをみつける

説明

- To change the Path label field to "Recipes", click "/vendors" in the Path field under Page settings. In the pop-up that appears, enter the path "recipes" and click Apply.

Note that when editing a view, you enter paths without the leading "/", unlike on other administrative pages (such as when providing a path to a content item page).

- To change the menu link title, click "Normal: Vendors" in the Menu field under Page settings. In the pop-up that appears, change the title to "Recipes" and click Apply.
- In order to use Ajax (see [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)) to make filtering and paging faster for users, under Advanced > Other, click No in the Use AJAX field. Check Use AJAX in the pop-up that appears, and click Apply.
- Click Save to save the view.
- Go back to the home page and click Recipes in the navigation to view the new Recipes page.



## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [「Changing the Order of Navigation」](#).

## Related concepts

- [「Planning your Content Structure」](#)
- [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View

### Goal

Add a block display to the Recipes view to display the most recent recipes in a sidebar, and change its configuration without changing the existing Recipes page view.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Uses of Views」](#)

- ・[「Concept: The Parts of a View」](#)
- ・[「Creating a Content List View」](#)

## Site prerequisites

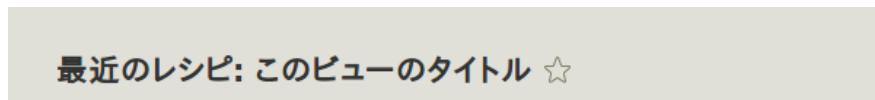
- The Recipe content type must exist, it must have a Main image field, and your site must have a couple of Recipe content items. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#), [「Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type」](#), [「Changing Content Entry Forms」](#), and [「コンテンツアイテムの作成」](#).
- The Thumbnail (100x100) image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [「Setting Up an Image Style」](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [「Creating a Content List View」](#) and [「Duplicating a View」](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views). Find the view "Recipes" and click Edit from its dropdown button. Alternatively, navigate to the Recipes page in the main site navigation, and click the Edit view contextual link in the main area of the page. See [「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#) for information about contextual links.
2. Create a new block display by clicking Add under Displays. Click Block from the list of links that appears. The new display is created, and the focus is automatically switched to its configuration.



3. To change the title of this display, click Block in the Display name field. The Block: The name and the description of this display pop-up appears. Change the Administrative name to "Recent recipes". Click Apply.
4. To change the title of the block, click Recipes in the Title field under Title. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Change the Title field to "New recipes" and click Apply (this display).



5. To change the block's style, click Grid in the Format field under Format. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Select Unformatted list and Click Apply (this display). You can further configure the style options in the next pop-up that appears. Then click Apply.
6. To configure the image field, click Content: Main image under Fields. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Select Image style Thumbnail (100x100). Click Apply (this display).

設定 フィールド: コンテンツ: メイン画像

★

ホーム » 管理 » サイト構築 » ビューズ

対象

このblock (上書き) ▾

使用: vendor, recipe

ラベルの作成

ラベル

ラベルの後にコロンを置く

表示から除外  
このフィールドを非表示でロード可能にします。グループフィールドや他のフィールドでトークンとして使用するのによく用いられます。

クリックでの並び替えに使用するカラム

target\_id ▾

Used by Style: Table to determine the actual column to click sort the field on. The default is usually fine.

フォーマッター

画像 ▾

画像のスタイル

サムネイル (100x100) ▾

画像スタイルの設定

画像へのリンク

コンテンツ ▾

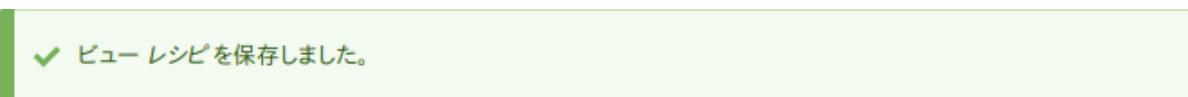
▶ スタイルの設定

▶ 結果の書き換え

7. To remove ingredients as a filter, click Content: Ingredients (exposed) under Filter criteria. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Click Remove at the bottom.
8. To configure how you want the content to be sorted in the view, click Add from the dropdown button under Sort criteria. In the pop-up that appears, select This block

(override) from the For select list. Check Authored on (in the Content category), and then click Add and configure sort criteria.

9. In the appearing configuration pop-up, select Sort descending to have the most recent recipes appear first. Click Apply.
10. To specify the number of items to be displayed, click Mini in the Use pager field under Pager. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Under Pager, select Display a specified number of items. Click Apply (this display). In the Block: Pager options pop-up, provide "5" as the value for Items to display. Click Apply.
11. Click Save. You will either see the view editing page again, or the Recipes page, depending on what you did in step 1. You should also see a message saying that the view has been saved.



12. Place the "Recipes: Recent Recipes" block in the Sidebar second region. See [\[Placing a Block in a Region\]](#). Navigate to the site's home page to see the block.

The screenshot shows the homepage of a website for "ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET". The header features a logo with a sun and clouds, the text "ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET", and "FARM FRESH FOOD". Below the header, there are four menu items: ホーム (Home), 私たちについて (About Us), レシピ (Recipes), and 販売者 (Sellers). On the right side of the header, there are links for "アカウント情報" (Account Information) and "ログアウト" (Logout). The main content area displays a "Recent Recipes" section with two cards: "グリーンサラダ" (Green Salad) and "新鮮なニンジン" (Fresh Carrot). The sidebar on the left contains a "ツール" (Tools) section with a "コンテンツを追加" (Add Content) button, and a "時間と場所" (Time and Location) section with event details: 開催時間: 4月から9月の日曜日 午前9時から午後2時 and 場所: ダウンタウン, 1st &amp; ユニオン, トラストバンクの駐車場.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

---

# 第10章 サイトを多言語化する

## 10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: データのタイプ」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)
- ・[「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#)

### What can be translated on your site?

The base language for the software that your site runs (core software, modules, and theme) is English. However, you can create either a site that displays in a different language or a multilingual site; if you do so, all relevant text, images, and file attachments should be shown in the appropriate language for each site visitor. You need to have the core Language module installed in order to use a language other than English on the site.

There are three types of information that you can translate, each with its own method for translating:

#### User interface text

Built-in text present in the core software, modules, and themes. This can be translated from the base English language of the software into the language(s) of your site. Typically, rather than needing to translate this text yourself, you can download translations. You need to have the core Interface Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

#### Configuration text

Text whose structure and initial values are defined by the core software, modules, and theme, but that you can edit. Examples include the labels for fields in your content types, header text in views, your site name, and the content of automatic email messages that your site sends out. After creating configuration text in the default language of your site, you can translate it into other languages. You need to have the core Configuration Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

#### Content text and files

If your site is multilingual, you can configure the content fields on your site to be translatable. After creating content in one language, you can translate it into other

languages. Fields can contain textual information or uploaded files, and for each field on each content type, you can configure it to be translatable or non-translatable. You need to have the core Content Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

## Related topics

- [\[Adding a Language\]](#)
- [\[Configuring Content Translation\]](#)
- [\[Translating Content\]](#)
- [\[Translating Configuration\]](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 10.2. Adding a Language

### Goal

Add one or more languages to your site and define which one is used by default.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation\]](#)

### Steps

1. Install the four core multilingual modules (Language, Interface Translation, Content Translation, and Configuration Translation), by following the steps in [\[Installing a Module\]](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Regional and language > Languages (admin/config/regional/language).
3. Click Add language.
4. Select Spanish (or your preferred language) from the Language name select list. Click Add language. After waiting for translations to finish downloading, you will be returned to the Languages page, with a confirmation message and the new language shown.

The screenshot shows the 'Language' configuration page in Drupal. At the top, there are tabs for 'リスト' (List) and '判別と選択' (Identification and Selection). Below the tabs, the breadcrumb navigation shows: ホーム » 管理 » 環境設定 » 地域と言語. A success message is displayed: 言語 English を作成し、利用できるようになりました。The main content area shows two languages: Japanese and English. For Japanese, the statistics are 8001 / 8831 (90.6%). For English, it says '適用不可' (Not applicable). There are 'Edit' buttons for each language entry. A blue button at the bottom left says '+ 言語を追加' (Add language), and a blue button at the bottom right says '設定を保存' (Save settings).

- Follow the steps in [「Placing a Block in a Region」](#) to place the Language switcher block in the Sidebar second region. This will enable site visitors to switch between languages, once the site has been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- 「[Configuring Content Translation](#)」
- 「[Translating Content](#)」

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org page "Resource Guide: Configuring a Multilingual Site"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Leila Tite](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.3. Configuring Content Translation

### Goal

Make Custom block, Custom menu link, and Content entity types translatable. Select specific subtypes and set which fields of these can be translated.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- 「[概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド](#)」

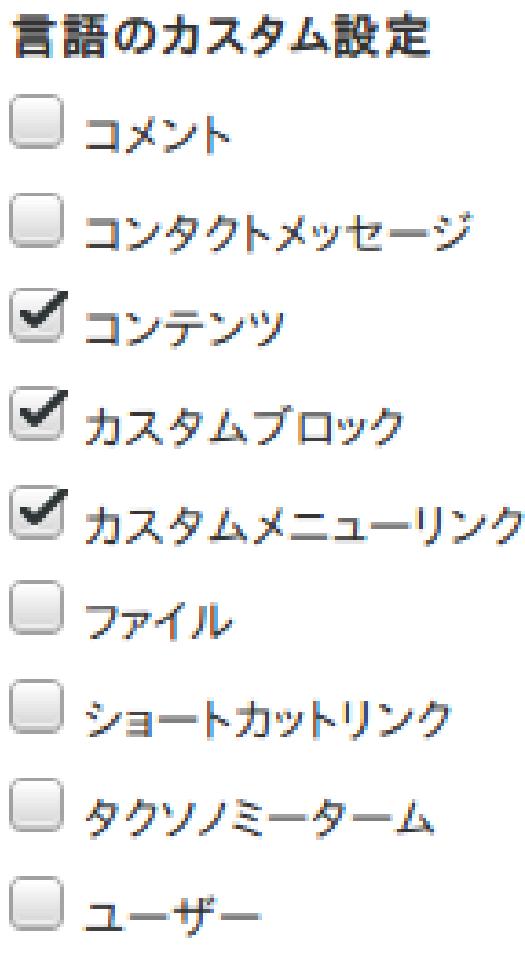
- [\[Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation\]](#)

## Site prerequisites

The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [\[Adding a Language\]](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Regional and language > Content language and translation (admin/config/regional/content-language).
2. Under Custom language settings, check Content, Custom block and Custom menu link to make these entity types translatable.



設定を保存

3. Configuration options appear for Content, Custom block and Custom menu link. Choose the subtypes you want to translate for each entity type. Check Basic page for Content, Basic block for Custom block and Custom menu link for Custom menu link.
4. Verify the settings for the entity types as shown below:

| Field name                                      | Explanation                                                                             | Example value                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Default language                                | The default language for the entity subtype                                             | Site's default language (English) |
| Show language selector on create and edit pages | Whether or not the language selector should be shown while editing and creating content | Checked                           |

デフォルトの言語

基本ブロック

サイトのデフォルトの言語 (Japanese) ▾

言語オプションの解説は、[言語一覧ページ](#)で見ることができます。

作成・編集ページに言語セレクターを表示

5. Choose the fields that should be translatable for Basic page as shown in the table below. If a field is not translation-dependent, leave it unchecked. Enabling translation for fields that are numbers or dates has use for accountability or implementing workflows.

| Field name             | Explanation                                                       | Example value |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Title                  | The title of the content                                          | Checked       |
| Authored by            | The author                                                        | Unchecked     |
| Publishing status      | Whether the content has been published or not                     | Checked       |
| Authored on            | Date of publishing                                                | Unchecked     |
| Changed                | Date of last update                                               | Unchecked     |
| Promoted to front page | Whether the content will be included in some content views        | Unchecked     |
| Sticky at top of lists | Whether the content will be displayed first in some content views | Unchecked     |
| URL alias              | Nicer URL for the content                                         | Checked       |
| Body                   | The main content of the page                                      | Checked       |



掲載



タイトル



投稿者



投稿日時



変更済



フロントページへ掲載



リスト上部に固定



URLエイリアス



本文

- 
6. Similarly, check the appropriate boxes for translatable fields belonging to Basic block and Custom menu link.
  7. Click Save configuration.

## Expand your understanding

- [「Translating Configuration」](#)
- [「Translating Content」](#)

## Additional resources

- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 5"](#)
- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 17"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 10.4. Translating Content

### Goal

Translate the home page to Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Home content item must exist. See [\[コンテンツアイテムの作成\]](#).
- The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [\[Adding a Language\]](#).
- The Basic page content type must be configured to be translatable. See [\[Configuring Content Translation\]](#).

### Steps

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
- Locate the home page. You can search for it by entering "Home" in the title field.
- Select Translate from the dropdown button in the row of the Home content item. The page Translations of Home appears.
- Click Add in the row Spanish.

| 言語             | 翻訳   | 状態  | 操作                 |
|----------------|------|-----|--------------------|
| Japanese (元言語) | ホーム  | 掲載  | <a href="#">編集</a> |
| English        | 利用不可 | 未翻訳 | <a href="#">追加</a> |

- Note that the user interface has switched to Spanish. To switch it back to English, remove the first instance of es in the browser's URL. For example, if your URL looks like example.com/es/node/5/translations/add/en/es, remove the es that comes immediately after example.com.
- Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name | Explanation                  | Value            |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Title      | Translated title of the page | Página principal |

| Field name                    | Explanation                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Body                          | Translated body of the page       | Bienvenido al mercado de la ciudad - el mercado de agricultores de tu barrio! Horario: Domingos de 9:00 a 14:00. Desde Abril a Septiembre Lugar: parking del Banco Trust número 1. En el centro de la ciudad |
| URL path settings > URL alias | Translated address of the webpage | pagina-principal                                                                                                                                                                                             |

7. Click Save and keep published (this translation).
8. Go to your site's home page to view the newly translated page.

## Expand your understanding

- Follow the steps above to translate more content on your site.
- [\[Translating Configuration\]](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.5. Translating Configuration

### Goal

Translate the labels on the Recipes view page into Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [\[Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation\]](#)
- [\[Creating a Content List View\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [\[Adding a Language\]](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [\[Creating a Content List View\]](#) and [\[Duplicating a View\]](#).

## Steps

The basic steps for translating any configuration on your site are:

1. Locate the page where the configuration you want to translate is created or edited in the site's primary language. For example, to translate the site name, you need to find the page where you would edit the site name (see [\[Editing Basic Site Information\]](#)).
2. Find a link, tab, or button on the page that says "Translate" or something similar. Click this link, tab, or button.
3. Find a button that will let you add a translation in the desired language, and click this button.
4. Enter the translation in the form, and save.

Most configuration is fairly straightforward and intuitive to edit in this manner. Views configuration is an exception, because the translation editing form is nothing like the view editing form, and it is complex and hierarchical rather than being a simple form with just a few fields. As an example of how to translate a view, here are the steps to translate the labels in the Recipes view to Spanish:

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views).
2. Locate the Recipes view and click Translate from the dropdown button.
3. Click Add in the row Spanish. The page Add Spanish translation for Recipes view appears.
4. Under Displays > Master Display settings > Recipes default display Options, translate Display title from "Recipes" to "Recetas".
5. Under Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Exposed form > Reset options, translate Submit button text from "Apply" to "Aplicar". The other buttons and labels in this section do not appear on the Recipes page or block, and do not need to be translated.



6. Under Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Filters > (Empty) taxonomy term ID > Find recipes using… Expose, translate Label from "Find recipes using…" to "Encontrar recetas usando…".
7. Click Save translation.
8. Navigate to the Recipes page and switch to Spanish using the Language switcher block. Verify that the labels have been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- Translate the block display title in the Recent recipes display settings section of the Recipes view.
- Translate the page title in the Vendors view.
- Translate other configuration. Some examples of where to find the translation pages:
  - To translate the site name, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Configuration > System > Basic site settings > Translate system information (admin/config/system/site-information/translate).
  - To translate the contact form, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Contact forms (admin/structure/contact). Click Translate in the dropdown button in the Website feedback row.
  - To translate the name of a menu, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu). Click Translate in the dropdown button for the menu whose name you want to translate.

- Menu items within a menu are considered to be content (not configuration); see [\[Configuring Content Translation\]](#) to enable translation. Once translation is enabled, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu). Click Edit menu in the dropdown button for the menu whose links you want to translate. Click Translate in the dropdown button for the link you want to translate.
- To translate field labels on a content type, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the content type whose field labels you want to edit. Click Translate in the dropdown button for the field whose label you want to edit.
- Translate content. See [\[Translating Content\]](#).

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# 第11章 サイトの拡張とカスタマイズ

## 11.1. Finding Modules

### Goal

Find and evaluate modules on Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)

### Steps

1. Go to [Drupal.org](#), and navigate to Download & Extend > Modules ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_module](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_module)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the module search page. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name         | Explanation                                                                                                                                                    | Example value       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Maintenance status | How actively should the module be maintained?                                                                                                                  | Actively maintained |
| Development status | What kind of development should the module undergo?                                                                                                            | Any                 |
| Module categories  | The module's topic area.                                                                                                                                       | Administration      |
| Core compatibility | The version of the core software the module is compatible with.                                                                                                | 8.x                 |
| Status             | Project status: Sandbox projects are experimental projects. Full projects have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development. | Full projects       |
| Search Modules     | Search for Admin Toolbar, a module that will be covered in detail later. Alternatively, you can also leave the field                                           | Admin Toolbar       |

| Field name | Explanation                                                                                                                                        | Example value  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|            | blank if you are not sure which module to search for.                                                                                              |                |
| Sort by    | Order your search results by criteria like Most installed (popular modules that many sites use) or Last release (date of latest version released). | Most installed |

**52 Modules match your search**

Maintenance status

Development status

Module categories

Core compatibility

Status

Stability

Search Modules

Sort by

**Search**

- Click Search. Search results will appear.

### Admin Toolbar

Posted by [eme](#) on *20 April 2015*, updated *2 October 2017*

#### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

#### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration

### Adminimal Admin Toolbar

Posted by [energee](#) on *19 March 2016*, updated *25 July 2017*

This module is inspired by [Adminimal Administration Menu](#). It provides a minimalist style to [Admin Toolbar](#) for Drupal 8.

Although the "Adminimal" theme provides menu styling, there are some conflicts with Admin toolbar and styling will only be present when the admin theme is set like when editing content.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration , Theme Enhancements

### D8 Editor File upload

Posted by [DualFr](#) on *5 September 2015*, updated *21 March 2017*

This module allows to add a button in the Drupal 8 rich text editor active toolbar to directly upload and link files into your content. Without this module, the writer would have to upload the files on the webserver via a file field or a FTP connexion then manually create the link.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Content

### CKEditor Media Embed Plugin

Posted by [grndlvl](#) on *20 October 2015*, updated *12 October 2017*

4. To further evaluate a module, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to when evaluating modules:

- Project description: The description of the module on its project page should be clear and useful. You should get an idea of its features and requirements.
- Maintenance status: If a module is Actively maintained, you can be sure that there will be security updates, bug fixes and feature improvements provided on a regular basis. However, if the module is unmaintained or abandoned, you shouldn't use it.

- Development status: Under active development means you can expect new features to be added to the project, but some aspects (for example, API) may still change. Maintenance fixes only means that the project is considered feature complete.
- Reported installs, downloads: You can see how many people have downloaded and how many sites use the module. If it's only used by a few sites, it might be a unique solution that not many people need, or it might be a warning sign that you shouldn't use it either.
- Maintainers: When was the last commit (the last time someone updated something on the module) or last release (new version)? If the project has few open issues, a long time since commits/releases might be appropriate, but if it has a lot of open issues and there are no commits/releases, that would be a clue that it might be abandoned.
- Issues: See if there are any open issues, potential problems with the module. Check the Statistics to see how regularly issues are responded to.
- Resources: Check if the module has documentation or a README file, that can help you install, configure, explore, and test it.

## Admin Toolbar

[View](#) [Version control](#) [Automated testing](#)

Posted by [eme](#) on 20 April 2015, updated 2 October 2017

 62

Admin Toolbar

### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

### What else?

The module provides also a submodule called "Admin Toolbar Extra Tools" adding extra links like what does Admin Menu module for Drupal 7 (flush caches, run cron, etc...). **You must install admin toolbar extra tools to benefit from lots of useful links in the toolbar menu.**

Please provide feedback and ideas!

### Complementary modules

[Toolbar Menu](#) allows you to add easily any menu to your toolbar and plays nicely with Admin toolbar making them dropdown menus.

[Toolbar Anti-flicker](#) removes the impact of the admin toolbar sub-menu on the rest of the page. [Coffee](#) is a good module to look for admin paths.

[Adminimal Admin toolbar](#) provides a black theming, recommended for the [Adminimal theme](#).

[Admin toolbar content language](#) adds links for creation of content in any active language.

There is also the [Toolbar Themes](#) module that provides nice UI themes.

[Admin links Access filter](#) : fixes the display of links user shouldn't have access to (see

[#296693: Hide empty admin categories](#))

### Supporting organizations:

[emerya](#)

[Trained People](#)

### Project information

### Maintainers for Admin Toolbar

[adriancid](#) - 11 commits

last: 1 day ago, first: 4 weeks ago

[romainj](#) - 42 commits

last: 1 month ago, first: 1 year ago

[eme](#) - 11 commits

last: 1 year ago, first: 1 year ago

[matio89](#) - 23 commits

last: 1 year ago, first: 2 years ago

[View all committers](#)

[View commits](#)

### Issues for Admin Toolbar

To avoid duplicates, please search before submitting a new issue.

[Search](#)

[Advanced search](#)

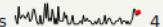
[All issues](#)

[21 open, 207 total](#)

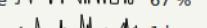
[Bug report](#)

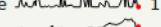
[9 open, 117 total](#)

### Statistics

New issues  4

Response rate  67 %

1st response  1 hours

Open bugs  9

Participants  9

2 year graph, updates weekly

## Expand your understanding

[\[Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org\]](#)

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode

### Goal

Put your site in maintenance mode to allow users with the right permissions to use the site while users without this permission are presented with a message that the site is under maintenance.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Security and Regular Updates\]](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to enable or disable maintenance mode, Drush must be installed. See [\[概念: その他のツール\]](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to enable or disable maintenance mode.

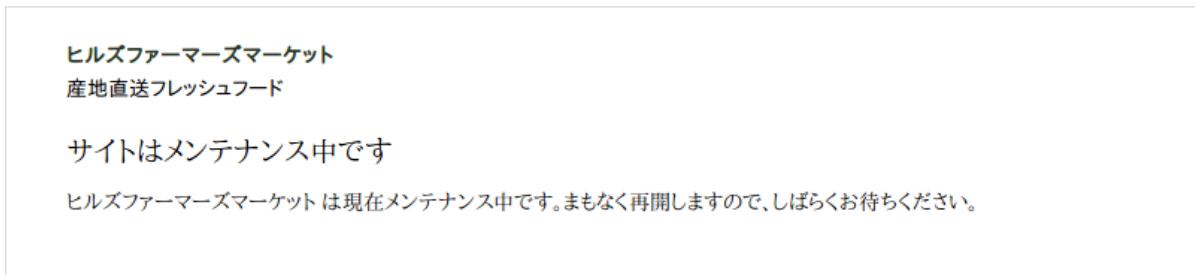
#### Enabling maintenance mode using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode (admin/config/development/maintenance). The Maintenance mode page appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                                  | Explanation                                       | Value                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Put site into maintenance mode              | Enable the maintenance mode                       | Checked                                            |
| Message to display when in maintenance mode | The information that is shown to website visitors | @site is currently under maintenance but should be |

| Field name | Explanation                                                                  | Value                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|            | when the mode is enabled. Variables such as @site can be used in the message | back shortly. Thank you for your patience. |

3. Click Save configuration.
4. Verify that the site is in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [\[Clearing the Cache\]](#).



## Disabling maintenance mode using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode (admin/config/development/maintenance). The Maintenance mode page appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                                  | Explanation                                                         | Value     |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Put site into maintenance mode              | Disable the maintenance mode                                        | Unchecked |
| Message to display when in maintenance mode | No message required while disabling. You can leave the field blank. |           |

3. Click Save configuration.
4. Verify that the site is no longer in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [\[Clearing the Cache\]](#).

The screenshot shows a Drupal-based website for 'Anytown Farmers Market'. The top navigation bar includes a logo for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET FARM FRESH FOOD', the title 'ヒルズファーマーズマーケット', and a subtitle '産地直送フレッシュフード'. On the right side of the header is a 'ログイン' (Login) link. Below the header, there is a horizontal menu with tabs: 'ホーム' (Home), '私たちについて' (About Us), 'レシピ' (Recipes), and '販売者' (Vendors). The main content area has a green gradient background. It features a section titled 'ホーム' (Home) with text about the market, including the date (April to September, Sunday, 9 AM to 2 PM), location (DownTown, 1st & UniOn, TrustBank parking lot), and a '新規レシピ' (New Recipe) section showing images of 'グリーンサラダ' (Green Salad) and '新鮮なニンジン' (Fresh Carrots). To the right are three orange boxes: '時間と場所' (Time and Location) with the same information, and '言語' (Languages) with links to 'Japanese' and 'English'.

## Enabling or disabling maintenance mode using Drush

1. Follow the user interface steps above to edit the site maintenance message, if desired.
2. Run the following Drush commands to enable maintenance mode and clear the cache:

```
drush sset system.maintenance_mode 1  
drush cr
```

3. Run the following Drush commands to disable maintenance mode and clear the cache:

```
drush sset system.maintenance_mode 0  
drush cr
```

4. After running either set of commands, verify that your site is either in or out of maintenance mode by visiting the site in a browser where you are not logged in.

## Expand your understanding

- [\[Updating the Core Software\]](#)
- [\[Updating a Theme\]](#)
- [\[Updating a Module\]](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org

### Goal

Download and install the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#), which allows you to easily browse through the administration section of the website.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)
- ・[「Finding Modules」](#)
- ・[「概念: その他のツール」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- ・If you want to install modules via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [「Installing a Module」](#) for instructions on installing modules.
- ・If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed module. If you are installing a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the module files, follow the steps in [「Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files」](#). If you are installing a contributed module with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [「Using Composer and Git to Download Files」](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

#### Using the administrative interface

1. On the Admin toolbar project page on drupal.org ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)), scroll to the Downloads section at the bottom of the page.
2. Copy the address of the tar.gz link. Depending on your device and browser, you might do this by right clicking and selecting Copy link address.

**8.x-1.20** released 12 September 2017  
✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.  
Bug fixes, new features and code cleaning.  
↓ [tar.gz \(19.59 KB\)](#) | [zip \(29.87 KB\)](#)

Development version: **8.x-1.x-dev** updated 20 Oct 2017 at 17:09 UTC  
Testing result: **PHP 5.5 & MySQL 5.5, DB 5.4 pass** [all results](#)

[View all releases](#)

3. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears.
4. Click Install new module. The Install new module page appears.

## 新しいモジュールをインストール ☆

ホーム » 管理 » 拡張

drupal.org から モジュール と テーマ を見つけることができます。次のファイル拡張子がサポートされています:  
`tar tgz gz bz2 zip`

次のURLからインストールする

For example: `https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz`

または

インストールするモジュールやテーマの圧縮ファイルをアップロードする

No file selected.

例:ローカルコンピューター上の `name.tar.gz`

[インストール](#)

5. In the field Install from a URL, paste the copied download link. This value could look like this: `https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/admin_toolbar-8.x-1.14.tar.gz`
6. Click Install to upload and unpack the new module on the server. The files are being downloaded to the modules directory.
7. Click Enable newly added modules to return to the Extend page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the Extend page by using the Manage administrative menu and navigating to Extend (admin/modules).
8. Locate and check Admin toolbar.
9. Click Install to turn on the new module.

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the module you want to install, which is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is `https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar`, the project name is "admin\_toolbar".

2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, admin\_toolbar) as a parameter:

```
drush dl admin_toolbar  
drush en admin_toolbar
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#) is working by browsing through the menu in the administration section.
- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content pages in your site get nice URLs by default. See [\[Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs\]](#) for more on URLs.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [\[Clearing the Cache\]](#).

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Contributed modules"](#)
- ["Download and Extend" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [Admin Toolbar module on Drupal.org](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 11.4. Finding Themes

### Goal

Find and evaluate themes on Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)
- [「概念: テーマ」](#)

### Steps

1. Go to <https://www.drupal.org>, and navigate to Download & Extend > Themes ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_theme](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_theme)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the theme search page. For example, you might use these filters:

| Field name         | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Example value       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Maintenance status | How actively is the theme maintained? If a theme is actively maintained, you can expect bug fixes and improvements on a regular basis.                                                                                                                      | Actively maintained |
| Development status | What kind of development is the theme undergoing? If you select Under active development, you can expect new features to be added, and some aspects may still change. If you select Maintenance fixes only, it means that the theme is considered complete. | Any                 |
| Core compatibility | The Drupal version the theme is compatible with.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 8.x                 |
| Status             | Sandbox projects are experimental projects. Full projects have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development.                                                                                                              | Full projects       |
| Search Themes      | Search by search term in the theme's description.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | -                   |
| Sort by            | Order your search results by criteria like Most installed (popular themes that many sites use) or Last release (date of latest version released).                                                                                                           | Most installed      |

205 Themes match your search

Maintenance status

Development status

Core compatibility

Status

Stability

Search Themes

Sort by

3. Click Search. Search results will appear.

## Bootstrap

Posted by [wundo](#) on 18 May 2008, updated 15 December 2016

**“** Sleek, intuitive, and powerful mobile first front-end framework for faster and easier web development. Bootstrap has become one of the most popular front-end frameworks and open source projects in the world.

This base theme bridges the gap between Drupal and the [Bootstrap Framework](#).

### Features

- [jsDelivr CDN](#) for "out-of-the-box" styling and faster page load times.
- [Bootswatch](#) theme support, if using the CDN.
- Glyphicons support via [Icon API](#).
- Extensive integration and template/preprocessor overrides for most of the [Bootstrap Framework](#) CSS, Components and JavaScript
- Theme settings to further enhance the Drupal Bootstrap integration:
  - [Breadcrumbs](#)
  - [Navbar](#)
  - [Popovers](#)
  - [Tooltips](#)
  - [Wells](#) (per region)

### Documentation

Visit the project's [official documentation site](#) or the markdown files inside the [./docs](#) directory.

### Supported modules

#### Drupal 8

- [Bootstrap Layouts](#)

#### Drupal 7

- [Bootstrap Core](#)
- [jQuery Update](#)
- [Icon API](#)
- [Picture](#)
- [Views \(partial support\)](#)
- [Webform \(partial support\)](#)

### 5 Year Evolution ([source](#))

<https://youtu.be/Cvq6MPJp2dl>

4. To further evaluate a theme, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to while evaluating themes:

- Introduction: The description of the theme on its project page should be clear and useful. A screenshot of the theme helps your evaluation as well.
- Downloads: The theme should be available for your version of the core software. Pay attention to the color-coding: Themes marked green are recommended to be used on

live sites, the ones marked yellow should be carefully evaluated before use, and the ones marked red are only recommended for testing.

- Project Information: Check the theme's maintenance and development status, and how frequently it's downloaded and installed.
- Issues: See if there are any open issues or potential problems with the theme.
- Resources: Check if the theme has documentation.

## Expand your understanding

- [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#)

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#).

## 11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org

### Goal

Download and install a theme from Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Finding Themes」](#)
- [「概念: その他のツール」](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to install via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [「Installing a Module」](#) for instructions on installing modules.

If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed theme. If you are installing a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the theme files, follow the steps in [「Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files」](#). If you are installing a contributed theme with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [「Using Composer and](#)

[Git to Download Files](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

## Using the administrative interface

1. On the theme's project page on drupal.org (for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>), scroll to the Downloads section at the bottom of the page.
2. Right-click tar.gz to copy the address.

The screenshot shows the 'Downloads' section of the Mayo theme page on drupal.org. It lists three releases:

- 8.x-1.3** released 9 May 2016
  - ✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.
  - ↓ [tar.gz \(437.31 KB\)](#) | [zip \(486.26 KB\)](#)
- Development version: 8.x-1.x-dev** updated 27 Apr 2016 at 21:14 UTC
- 7.x-2.6** released 11 November 2015
  - ✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.
  - ↓ [tar.gz \(411.91 KB\)](#) | [zip \(441.6 KB\)](#)
- Development version: 7.x-2.x-dev** updated 11 Feb 2016 at 17:13 UTC
- 7.x-1.4** released 11 November 2015
  - ↓ [tar.gz \(386.35 KB\)](#) | [zip \(403.15 KB\)](#)

[View all releases](#)

3. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance). The Appearance page appears.
4. Click Install new theme. The Install new theme page appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Install new theme' page. It has two main sections:

- 新しいテーマをインストール ☆**
- 次のURLからインストールする** (Input field: For example: <https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz>)
- または**
- インストールするモジュールやテーマの圧縮ファイルをアップロードする** (File input field: Browse... No file selected.)
- 例:ローカルコンピューター上の name.tar.gz**
- インストール** (Blue button)

5. In the field Install from a URL, paste the copied download link. This value could look like <https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/mayo-8.x-1.3.tar.gz>.

6. Click Install to upload and unpack the new theme on the server. The files are being downloaded to the themes directory.
7. Click Install newly added themes to return to the Appearance page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the Appearance page by using the Manage administrative menu and navigating to Appearance (admin/appearance).
8. Locate the new theme under Uninstalled themes and click Install and set as default to use it. All non-administrative pages on the site will now use this new theme.



## Mayo 8.x-1.2

Simple but fully customizable and colorable responsive layout theme.

[インストール](#) | [インストールしてデフォルトに設定](#)

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you want to install, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is mayo.
2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, mayo) as a parameter:

```
drush dl mayo
drush en mayo
drush config-set system.theme default mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance) and uninstall any themes that you are not using.
- [\[Finding Modules\]](#)

- ・[「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#)
- ・If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Boris Doesborgh](#).

## 11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files

### Goal

Manually download module or theme files and upload them to your site, if the website or Drush methods for installing or updating a module or theme do not work, or if you are placing a custom-written module or theme.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)
- ・[「Finding Modules」](#)
- ・[「概念: テーマ」](#)
- ・[「Finding Themes」](#)

### Site prerequisites

You need to be facing any of the following to perform the manual download described in this topic:

- ・File permission issues
- ・FTP permission issues
- ・You created a custom module/theme or received its files from someone
- ・You could not successfully complete the instructions in [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#), [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#), [「Updating a Module」](#), or [「Updating a Theme」](#)

Skip this topic if none of the above applies to you.

### Steps

If you are installing a module or theme from Drupal.org, follow the downloading instructions, and then the uploading/unpacking instructions. If you created the module or theme, skip the

downloading step. Instead, create an archive file (that you know how to extract on the server) and proceed with the steps in uploading/unpacking, using whatever method is appropriate for the way you initially created the archive file.

## Downloading the files

1. Open the module or theme project page on drupal.org; for example, the Admin toolbar page ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)).
2. Scroll to the Downloads section near the bottom of the page.

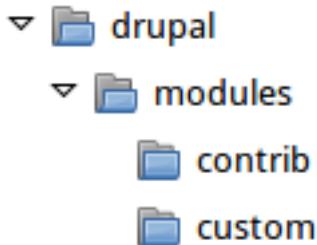
### Downloads

| Version                           | Download                                                           | Date        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.9                           | <a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a> | 2017-Apr-06 |
| <b>Development releases</b>       |                                                                    |             |
| 8.x-1.x-dev                       | <a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a> | 2017-Jun-11 |
| <a href="#">View all releases</a> |                                                                    |             |

3. Click tar.gz to download the file to your computer.

## Uploading the files to your site and unpacking them

1. If you are adding a new module or theme, create subdirectories in your top-level modules and themes directories (if they don't already exist). Typically, people make a contrib subdirectory for contributed modules and themes that are downloaded from Drupal.org, and a custom subdirectory for modules and themes that they created. Your modules directory might look like this:



2. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, put the site into maintenance mode. See [\[Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode\]](#).
3. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, find and delete all the existing files and directories for the existing module or theme. Modules are normally located in directories under the top-level modules directory, and themes are normally located in directories under the top-level themes directory.
4. Upload the .tar.gz file (or whatever archive you created) to your site. Place it in either the same location from which you deleted the directory (if replacing an existing module or theme) or the appropriate subdirectory of modules or themes (if adding a new module or theme).
5. Extract the files from the .tar.gz archive (or whatever archive you created), making a subdirectory in the same location as the archive file. If you do not have terminal access,

or your hosting server is not running Linux, your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. If you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux) and you are using a tar.gz file, you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf admin_toolbar-8.x-1.17.tar.gz
```

6. Delete the compressed file from the server, unless your unpacking method already deleted it.
7. Refer to [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#), [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#), [「Updating a Module」](#), or [「Updating a Theme」](#) to complete the installation or update of the module or theme. Start at the step after the automatic download has been completed.

## Expand your understanding

- If you work with multiple environments (for example, a local development site and a production site) you will have to repeat the steps on each environment, or re-clone the environment. See [「Making a Development Site」](#).
- If you added a new theme, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Appearance (admin/appearance) and uninstall the old theme.

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing contributed modules \(Drupal 8\)"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing themes"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Marc Isaacson](#).

## 11.7. Concept: Development Sites

### What are Development Sites?

Development Sites are different copies of the same site used for developing, updating, and testing a site without risking the integrity of the live site.

An example deployment workflow for site building will usually include the sites mentioned below:

#### Local environment

The development process starts with developers working on new features, bug fixes, theming, and configuration in their local environment.

## Development site

Developers push the changes they've been working on to the development site. For a team of more than one developer, version control is usually used. Git is a version control system that tracks your files for any changes. You can then commit those changes to a repository. Using Git allows team members to work on the same site without overriding each other's work. It also makes it possible to easily roll back to previous stages of the development.

## Staging site

The staging site can be used for testing, or presenting the changes to the client for approval. QA (Quality Assurance) and UAT (User Acceptance Testing) are most often carried out on the staging site. It is recommended to have live content on both the development and staging sites, so that you can test how the new features will work with the existing content.

## Production site

The live site on the web available to visitors. It contains new features that have been proven safe to go live.

Based on the project's size, scope, requirements, or stakeholders, stages from the above workflow can be removed, or additional stages can be added. For example, a testing site before staging can be added to separate testing and user acceptance processes.

## Related topics

- [\[Making a Development Site\]](#)
- [\[Concept: Editorial Workflow\]](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Introduction to Git"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.8. Making a Development Site

### Goal

Make a copy of a site that you can use to develop new features and test updates on.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[「Concept: Development Sites」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- You have a live, developed site that you would like to make a copy of for development purposes.
- If you want to use Drush for some of the steps in this task, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

### Steps

1. Follow the steps in [「インストールの準備」](#), so that you have hosting set up for your development site, you know where the web root is for your development site, and you have an empty database and database user for your development site to use.

2. Make a database dump file from your live site's database. Try one of the following methods:

- If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has phpMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the Export tab in phpMyAdmin to export in SQL format. Using gzip compression on the output file is suggested, to reduce the file size.
- If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site's database name, user name, and password):

```
mysqldump -u USERNAME -p'PASSWORD' DATABASENAME > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-dump > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- Use the [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#) from within your live site. See [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#) for instructions on installing contributed modules.

You now have a database dump stored in the file BACKUPFILE.sql. For security reasons, avoid storing this file on your hosting server anywhere under the Drupal site root. This will prevent others from getting a copy of your database.

3. Copy all of the files from the web root of your live site to the web root of your development site.

4. Edit the sites/default/settings.php file under your development site's top-level directory in a plain-text editor. Find the lines near the end that contain the database name, database username, and database password, and update them to the information about the development site database you set up. The lines look something like this (before editing):

```
$databases['default']['default'] = array (
  'database' => 'live_site_database_name',
```

```
'username' => 'live_site_database_username',
'password' => 'live_site_database_password',
```

5. Check whether your settings.php file has the following setting; if yes, then you will need to edit this to point to your development site URL instead of your production site URL:

```
$settings['trusted_host_patterns']
```

6. Import the database dump file you created, into the development site's database. Try one of the following methods:

- If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has PHPMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the Import tab in PHPMyAdmin. You may find that you have to restart the import a few times, if your database was large.
- If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site's database name, user name, and password; if you made a gzip-compressed backup file, you will also need to uncompress it first):

```
mysql -u USERNAME -pPASSWORD DATABASE_NAME < BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-query --file=BACKUPFILE.sql
```

7. If your development and live sites need to have different configuration, then you have to use configuration overrides in the settings.php file. The \$config variable will help you maintain override values separately from the standard configuration data. For instance, you might want the site name to be "Anytown Farmers Market" on the production site, but "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market" on the development site. To do that, you could have the production value in the site configuration (in the database), and on the development site, in the settings.php file, you would need to have:

```
$config['system.site']['name'] = "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market";
```

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the development site is working correctly.
- Log in to the development site as an administrator, and clear the cache. See [\[Clearing the Cache\]](#).
- [\[Deploying New Site Features\]](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Create a Test Site"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files

### Goal

Use Composer and/or Git to download files and dependencies in the core software, or in add-on modules and themes.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: その他のツール」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Development Sites」](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Git or Composer, they must be installed either on a local development server or your live site. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

### Steps

If you are unable to install the Git or Composer tools on your live server, after following the steps in any of the sections below on your local server, you will need to transfer any updated or added files to your live server. The recommended procedure is to make an archive or zip file of the new and changed files, transfer the archive to your live server, and extract it there. If you are using Composer, make sure to check for updates and additions to the following files, in the root of your installation:

- vendor directory
- autoload.php
- composer.json
- composer.lock

### Using Git to download a project

Follow these steps if you want to download the development version of the core software, or of a contributed module or theme, from the project's Git version control repository:

1. In a command-line window, change to one level above the directory where you want the files to reside. For the core software, this would be your web root. For an add-on module, this would be the modules directory, or a sub-directory like contrib under the modules directory.
2. Locate the page for the project that you want to download on Drupal.org; for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/drupal> for the core software, or [https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar) for the contributed Admin Toolbar module.
3. Click the Version control link near the top of the page, which opens up a page giving Git commands for this project.

4. Copy the `git clone` command under Setting up repository for the first time, and paste it into your command line. For example, it might be:

```
git clone --branch 8.2.x https://git.drupal.org/project/drupal.git
```

5. This will create a directory named with the short name of the project (drupal in this example), and download the required files into that directory. If necessary, rename the directory.
6. If you downloaded the drupal project (the core software), follow the instructions below to download its external dependencies.
7. Later on, you can change to the created directory and run the command `git pull` to update the files to the latest version from the Git repository for the project.

## Using Composer to download external core dependencies

Follow these steps if you downloaded the core software files using Git, which does not include the external dependencies:

1. Change to the core software's root directory.
2. Run the command `composer install` at the command line. The external dependencies will be downloaded.

## Using Composer to download the core software

Follow these steps if you have not yet downloaded or installed the core software, and you want to use Composer to download both the core software and its external dependencies:

1. At the command line, change to one level above the directory where you want the software to reside.
2. Enter this command, where `my_site_name` is the directory you want to create:

```
composer create-project drupal/drupal my_site_name
```

## Using Composer to download a module or theme

Follow these steps if you have already downloaded the core software, and you want to use Composer to add a contributed module or theme (usually because it has external dependencies that need to be downloaded with Composer):

1. If you have not already done so, tell Composer about the download location for contributed modules and themes, by entering this command from the root of your site installation:

```
composer config repositories.drupal composer https://packages.drupal.org/8
```

2. If you have not already done so, you can optionally override the default location where Composer will put downloaded modules and themes. For example, typically you would want contributed modules to go in a contrib subdirectory of the top-level modules directory, instead of the default location of modules. To make this change, edit the

composer.json file at the root level in your site installation. Find the line that says "extra": {}, and add these lines following that line:

```
"installer-paths": {  
  "modules/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-module"],  
  "modules/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-module"],  
  "profiles/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-profile"],  
  "themes/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-theme"],  
  "themes/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-theme"],  
  "libraries/{$name}": ["type:drupal-library"],  
  "drush/{$name}": ["type:drupal-drush"]  
},
```

3. Each time you want to add a contributed module or theme, determine the project's short name. This is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
4. To download the contributed module or theme, along with its external dependencies, enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield):

```
composer require drupal/geofield
```

## Using Composer to update a project's files

Follow these steps to update the files for the core software or a contributed module or theme, after having already started to manage dependencies with Composer:

1. Determine the short name of the project you want to update. For the core software, it is drupal. For contributed modules and themes, it is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
2. Determine how to enter the version number you want to update to. For example, for version 8.x-1.7 of a contributed module, you would enter just the 1.7, and for the core software version 8.3.1, you would enter 3.1.
3. Enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield and the correct version number):

```
composer require drupal/geofield:1.7
```

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Using Composer with Drupal"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from ["Using Composer with Drupal"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 11.10. Deploying New Site Features

### Goal

Copy a view that you have created in a local development site to the production site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Making a Development Site」](#)
- ・[「Synchronizing Configuration Versions」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Development Sites」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed in both the development and production sites. See [「Installing a Module」](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- The Vendor content type must exist in both the development and production sites, with the same fields. See [「Adding a Content Type」](#).
- The Vendors view must exist in the development site but not the production site. See [「Creating a Content List View」](#).

### Steps

1. Open the local development site.
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export > Single item (admin/config/development/configuration/single/export). The Single export page appears.
3. Select View from the Configuration type list.
4. Select Vendors from the Configuration name list. The configuration appears in the textarea.
5. Copy the configuration from the textarea.

The screenshot shows the 'Single item' import configuration page. At the top, there are tabs for '同期' (Sync), 'インポート' (Import), and 'エクスポート' (Export). Below these, two sub-tabs are shown: 'フルアーカイブ' (Full archive) and 'シングルアイテム' (Single item), with 'シングルアイテム' being the active tab. The URL in the browser bar is 'ホーム » 管理 » 環境設定 » 開発 » 同期'. A note below the tabs says 'YAML 構造を表示する設定アイテムを選択します。' (Select the configuration item whose YAML structure you want to view). Under '構成タイプ' (Configuration type), a dropdown menu is set to 'ビュー' (View). In the '設定名' (Setting name) dropdown, '販売者 (vendors)' is selected. A note below the dropdown says 'あなたの構成は下記のとおりです:' (Your configuration is as follows:). The configuration content is displayed in a text area:

```

uuid: 29715c3f-3275-467a-bcd0-2a1dfc652319
langcode: ja
status: true
dependencies:
  config:
    - core.entity_view_mode.node.teaser
    - field.storage.node.body
    - field.storage.node.field_main_image
    - image.style.medium
    - node.type.vendor
    - system.menu.main
  module:
    - image
    - node
    - text
    - user
id: vendors
label: 販売者
module: views
description: ''
tag: ''
base_table: node_field_data
base_field: nid
core: 8.x
disnlav:

```

6. Open the production site.
7. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronizationImport > Single item (admin/config/development/configuration). The Import page appears.
8. Select View from the Configuration type list.
9. Paste the configuration in the text area.
10. Click Import. The confirmation page appears.
11. Click Confirm.
12. Verify that the view was imported by navigating in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Views.

## Expand your understanding

The steps in this topic show how to export and import a single configuration item. However, often if you develop functionality on a development website and want to transfer it to your production site, you will need to transfer multiple configuration items. For instance, if you developed a new content type with fields, you would need to transfer several configuration items for each field, one for the content type itself, and possibly multiple view mode and form mode items, and they would have to be transferred in the right order. Getting this right can be both tedious and difficult.

As an alternative, you can export and import the complete configuration of the site. For this, you would need a local development site that is a clone of the production site (see [「Making a Development Site」](#)), and then you can follow the steps in [「Synchronizing Configuration Versions」](#) to synchronize configuration between development and production sites.

Another alternative is to use the [contributed Features module](#), which allows exporting and importing bundled functionality (for example, all the configuration for a photo gallery).

Finally, if you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).

## Related concepts

- [「Concept: Development Sites」](#)
- [「Concept: Editorial Workflow」](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions

### Goal

Synchronize the configuration between a development and live site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「概念: データのタイプ」](#)
- [「インストールの準備」](#)
- [「Concept: Development Sites」](#)
- [「Making a Development Site」](#)

## Site prerequisites

- You must have a development copy of your production site. See [\[Making a Development Site\]](#).
- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed on both the development and production sites. See [\[Installing a Module\]](#) for instructions on how to install core modules.
- You must have changed configuration on either the production or development site (the source site), and want to synchronize the changes to the other site (the destination site). As an example, you can develop a new content type, fields, and views on your development site, and when it is all working correctly, deploy the changes to the live site.
- All configuration that should not be synchronized between the source and destination sites must be stored in configuration overrides in the settings.php file rather than in the database. See [\[Making a Development Site\]](#).

## Steps

1. In the source site, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export (admin/config/development/configuration/full/export).
2. Click Export. Your site will generate an archive of the full site configuration. Save the file on your local computer.
3. In the destination site, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Import (admin/config/development/configuration/full/import).
4. Browse to find the downloaded configuration archive, and click Upload. Your configuration archive will be uploaded to the destination site, and you will be redirected to the configuration Synchronize page (admin/config/development/configuration) with a message saying your files were uploaded.
5. Verify that the differences shown on the page are what you expect. You may see configuration items that have been added, deleted, or changed; for changed items, you can click View differences to see what the changes are.
6. When you are satisfied, click Import all to import the configuration changes.

## Expand your understanding

- If the changes you have made involve only one configuration item (such as one view), you can use the single configuration export/import feature to deploy the change between sites. See [\[Deploying New Site Features\]](#).
- After the step where you export the full configuration from the source site, you might also want to unpack the archive and commit it to a version control system, such as Git, to track changes in your site configuration. See [\[概念: その他のツール\]](#).

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# 第12章 問題の予防と解決

## 12.1. Concept: Cache

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)

### What is the page cache?

The software that runs your site, on each page request, must perform calculations and retrieve data from the database, in order to compose the page that is sent to the web browser or other application that is accessing the site. These calculations take time, which can mean that your page load time is longer than would be desirable.

There are several ways that page load time can be sped up, including installing software on the server. The system includes the core Internal Page Cache and Dynamic Page Cache modules, which do not require any additional server software; they use a database cache mechanism to speed up your site. The way these modules work is that during page calculations, intermediate results and the final page output are stored in a special database area (known as the cache). Then the next time a compatible request is made, intermediate or final results, as appropriate, can be retrieved and used rather than redoing the entire calculation. In addition, when content or data that affects a particular calculation is updated, the affected cached data is removed from the cache, forcing that part of the calculation to be redone the next time it is needed.

These caching modules normally work reasonably well, and offer at least some speed-up for most sites. However, sometimes the page cache can have problems, such as:

- Corrupted data in the cache, leading to garbled or incorrect page output
- Old data remaining in the cache too long, leading to outdated page output
- Insufficient caching, leading to slow page loads

### What other data is cached?

Independent of whether the two page cache modules are installed on your site, the software that your site runs will still cache the output of many internal calculations. The core systems that cache data include:

- The theme system caches information in the database cache about which template files are used to render various types of data. If you are developing a new theme and add a new template file, you'll need to clear this cache to have your theme file recognized.

- CSS and JavaScript files can optionally be optimized and compressed (depending on your site settings). If so, the compressed versions are stored in the file system so that they don't have to be re-optimized too often. If you are developing a module or theme, you may need to either turn off or clear this file cache to have changes to CSS or JavaScript files be recognized.
- The system locates certain low-level PHP functions and classes, such as hook implementations and plugin classes, from your installed modules and stores information about which module has which functionality. If you are developing a new module or adding features to an existing module, you may need to clear this cache to have your new features be recognized.

## Related topics

If you have problems with your site, the first thing to try to fix it is usually to clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#) for more information.

## Additional resources

Learn about additional caching and performance optimization methods in the [Drupal.org community documentation page "Caching to improve performance"](#).

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.2. Clearing the Cache

### Goal

Clear or rebuild your site's internal caches to ensure they are up-to-date with the most recent data, using the user interface or Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [「Concept: Cache」](#)
- [「概念: その他のツール」](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to clear the cache, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to clear the cache.

### Using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Performance (admin/config/development/performance).
2. Click Clear all caches.
3. A message saying the cache has been cleared appears at the top of the page.

### Using Drush

You can use one of two commands:

- Use the command `drush cache-rebuild` to clear and rebuild all cached data for a site. After running this command, you will see the output message "Cache rebuild complete."
- Use the command `drush cc` to see a list of individual caches and then choose the specific cache you would like to clear. Running this command should produce output like the following:

```
> drush cc
Enter a number to choose which cache to clear.
[0] : Cancel
[1] : drush
[2] : theme-registry
[3] : menu
[4] : css-js
[5] : block
[6] : module-list
[7] : theme-list
[8] : render
[9] : views
```

Choose a cache to clear by entering the number associated with that cache. Press "Enter" to continue.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) and [Jack Haas](#) from "[Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 12.3. Concept: Data Backups

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念:コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)
- ・[「インストールの準備」](#)

### What is a site backup?

If something happens to the computer (or computers) that your site and its database are running on, or if you lose access to this computer, you could lose some or all of your site's data. You could also lose data if your site is hacked, or if someone with administrative privileges on your site deletes or alters data mistakenly from the administrative interface. In order to prevent scenarios like this from being permanent, expensive data losses, it is important to make regular backups of your site's data, and to store them in a location that is separate from the computer where your site is running.

The frequency with which you should make data backups, and how many backups you should keep, depends on how frequently your site is changing. If you have a very large amount of content on your site that is being added to or updated many times per day, you would want to make more frequent backups than you would for a site that changes rarely. Also consider that some time could pass between when a data problem occurs and when you notice that it is a problem, so storing a sequence of backups (so that you can go back to the last known good data and retrieve that), rather than overwriting a single backup repeatedly, is a good practice.

Another consideration is that whatever format you store your backups in, it is a good idea to verify that you can actually retrieve lost data from your backups. You might want to test several possible data loss scenarios, and make sure that your data can be restored to the site in all cases.

In order to make a complete backup of your site, you will need to make copies of the following:

- The data in the sites directory, including the sites/default/settings.php file.
- The data in your site's database. A few tables can be truncated, such as those storing the temporary data cache and user login session information, but it is always safe to back up the entire database.
- Uploaded files, such as images and other attachments. The location of these files is configurable; the standard location is the sites/default/files directory under your site root. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > File system (admin/config/media/file-system) to check the file upload locations; to change them, you'll need to edit your settings.php file.
- Modules, themes and any other software files you have customized. You can find customized modules and themes in the modules and themes directories respectively. Some people prefer to back up all software files, including core files and contributed

modules and themes (which you could recover by downloading them again from the source), rather than trying to pick out specific files that definitely need to be backed up.

You can perform a test to confirm whether your backup has been done right by making a development copy of the site (see [\[Making a Development Site\]](#)).

## Related topics

- [\[Updating the Core Software\]](#)
- [\[Making a Development Site\]](#)
- [\[Concept: Cache\]](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site"](#)
- The [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#), which can be used to set up automatic backups of the database and uploaded files.

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.4. Concept: Log

### What is a Log?

Your site captures system events in a log to be reviewed by an authorized individual at a later time. The log is a list of recorded events containing usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. It is vital to check the log on a regular basis as it is often the only way to tell what is going on.

You can find your site's recent log messages in the Manage administrative menu by navigating to Reports > Recent log messages (admin/reports/dblog).

最近のログメッセージ ☆

[ビュー](#) [削除](#)

ホーム » 管理 » レポート

Database logging モジュールはシステムイベントを Drupal データベースに記録します。このページではサイトの監視やサイトの問題のデバッグを行います。

| タイプ           | 重大度    |
|---------------|--------|
| block_content | 緊急     |
| content       | 警告     |
| cron          | 重大なエラー |
| file system   | 警告     |
| language      | 注意     |
| locale        | Info   |
| node          | デバッグ   |
| system        |        |

[フィルター](#)

| タイプ  | 日付                 | メッセージ                                                | ユーザー         | 操作 |
|------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----|
| user | 10/22/2017 - 07:50 | Session opened for admin.                            | admin        |    |
| user | 10/22/2017 - 07:50 | Session closed for admin.                            | admin        |    |
| user | 10/22/2017 - 07:49 | Session opened for admin.                            | admin        |    |
| user | 10/22/2017 - 07:49 | Session closed for admin.                            | admin        |    |
| user | 10/22/2017 - 07:46 | Session opened for admin.                            | admin        |    |
| cron | 10/22/2017 - 07:46 | Cron run completed.                                  | 匿名 (未認証ユーザー) |    |
| cron | 10/22/2017 - 07:46 | Execution of update_cron() took 1238.99ms.           | 匿名 (未認証ユーザー) |    |
| cron | 10/22/2017 - 07:46 | Starting execution of update_cron(), execution of... | 匿名 (未認証ユーザー) |    |

## Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 12.5. Concept: Status Report

### What is a Status Report?

The status report is a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on Drupal.org's support forums and project issue queues or when asking for help on other channels.

You can find the status report in the Manage administrative menu by navigating to Reports > Status report (admin/reports/status).

## 問題の予防と解決

サイトの状態 ☆

ホーム » 管理 » レポート

ここでは、システムで見つかったすべての問題とともに、サイトのパラメーターの簡潔な概要を見ることができます。Drupal.org のサポートフォーラムやプロジェクトのイシュークьюーに、この情報をコピーアンドペーストして入力するのに役立つでしょう。サポートリクエストを入力する前に、ウェブサーバーがシステム要件を満たしているかを確認してください。

|                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1 エラー</b><br>Details | <b>23 チェック済</b><br>Details |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|

システム全体の情報

|                                          |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Drupal バージョン</b><br>8.4.0             | <b>最後の Cron 実行</b><br>前回の実行 7 分 21 秒前<br>(詳細な情報)<br><a href="#">cron を実行</a>                    |                                                                                                          |
| <b>ウェブサーバー</b><br>Apache/2.4.18 (Ubuntu) | <b>PHP バージョン</b><br>5.6.31-2+ubuntu16.04.1+deb.sury.org+1<br>(もっと詳しく)<br><b>メモリの制限</b><br>1024M | <b>データベース バージョン</b><br>5.7.19-0ubuntu0.16.04.1<br><b>システム</b><br>MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server または同等のもの |

見つかったエラー

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>信頼の置けるホストの設定</b> | <b>無効</b><br>settings.php の trusted_host_patterns が設定されていません。そのため、セキュリティ面で脆弱となるかもしれません。設定することを強くおすすめします。より詳しい情報は、 <a href="#">HTTP HOST ヘッダー攻撃への防御</a> を参照してください。 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

チェック済

## Related topics

[「Getting Support」](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

---

# 第13章 セキュリティとメンテナンス

## 13.1. Concept: Cron

### What are cron tasks?

To ensure that your site and its modules continue to function well, a group of administrative operations should be run periodically. These operations are called cron tasks. Examples of cron tasks are: checking for module and theme updates, indexing content for search, or cleaning up temporary files.

### What is the relationship between the site's cron tasks and Unix cron?

Linux/Unix-based operating systems have a cron scheduler that can be used to run periodic tasks. You can use the server's cron scheduler to schedule runs of the site's cron tasks. Alternatively, you can use the core Automated Cron module to run tasks. You can check the site's cron tasks' status in the status report.

### Related topics

- [「Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks」](#)
- [「Concept: Status Report」](#)

### Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks

### Goal

Check whether cron maintenance tasks are run regularly, and if not, either install the core Automated Cron module or run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[\[Concept: Cron\]](#)

### Steps

1. Review the Status report (see [\[Concept: Status Report\]](#)) to see when cron maintenance tasks were last run.

If you installed the website using the core Standard installation profile (or similar), then cron maintenance tasks might already be running via the core Automated Cron module. By default, these tasks are run about every three hours.

2. Choose whether to run cron maintenance tasks using the core Automated Cron module, or by other means. The core Automated Cron module might not be suitable for some websites because:
  - Each time someone accesses a page on the site, the module checks how long it has been since cron maintenance tasks have last run, and then runs them if necessary. If no one visits the website for a long time, cron maintenance tasks will not be run.
  - Cron maintenance tasks are run after the page has been generated. This means there is less time for the tasks to be run before various server timeouts are reached (for example, PHP execution timeout). If this happens, the logs (see [\[Concept: Log\]](#)) will show error messages that cron is unable to complete.
  - There is a small [scalability](#) cost associated with the core Automated Cron module. This is because one of the web server's processes is occupied (and can't serve other web pages) until the cron maintenance tasks are complete.
3. If you want to use the core Automated Cron module, first make sure it is installed (it is installed with the core Standard install profile; see [\[Installing a Module\]](#) if it is not installed).

Next, configure the module to control how frequently cron maintenance tasks are run. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Cron (admin/config/system/cron). Select the desired interval from the Run cron every field under Cron settings, and click Save configuration.

The screenshot shows the 'cron' administration page. At the top, there's a header with the title 'cron ☆'. Below it, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'ホーム > 管理 > 環境設定 > システム'. A message states 'Cron は、アップデートの確認や、検索のためのインデックスの作成など、定期的な処理を行います。' A button labeled 'cron を実行' is visible. Below the message, it says '最終実行時間: 9 分 33 秒 前。' A note indicates 'To run cron from outside the site, go to <http://example.com/cron>' followed by a long URL. A section titled '▼ CRON の設定' contains a checked checkbox for '詳細な cron ログ' with the subtext 'Run times of individual cron jobs will be written to watchdog'. It also includes a dropdown menu for '次の間隔で Cron を実行' set to '3時間' and a note about referring to the cron tutorial on drupal.org.

- If you want to run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website, uninstall the core Automated Cron module (see [「Uninstalling Unused Modules」](#)). Next, find the cron URL. This URL is shown in the Status report (see [「Concept: Status Report」](#)), and in the Cron administration page (see previous step). The URL looks like this: <http://www.example.com/cron/0MgWtfB33FYbbQ5UAC3L0LL3RC0PT3RNUBZILLA0Nf1Re>

Whenever this URL is visited, cron maintenance tasks will run. Set up one of the following schedulers to access this URL regularly:

- [The Cron daemon](#) (Linux, OS X, Solaris, BSD)
- [Scheduled Tasks](#) (Windows)
- A cron SASS provider (software as a service)
- A cron manager provided by your web hosting provider (see the documentation provided by your provider)

## Related concepts

[「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drush page "Running Drupal cron tasks from Drush"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#)
- ・[「概念: モジュール」](#)
- ・[「概念: テーマ」](#)
- ・[「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」](#)

### What are security updates?

Any software occasionally has bugs, and sometimes these bugs have security implications. When security bugs are fixed in the core software, modules, or themes that your site uses, they are released in a security update. You will need to apply security updates in order to keep your site secure. See [「Keeping Track of Updates」](#) to learn how to be notified of security updates by email, and [「Updating the Core Software」](#), [「Updating a Module」](#), and [「Updating a Theme」](#) to learn how to make updates.

### What is the security team?

The Drupal open-source project has a team of volunteers who track security-related bugs and release security updates. They also help other developers fix bugs, and maintain information for users on how to keep their websites secure. You can learn more about the security team and their practices and processes at the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page.

### How are security bugs reported?

It is important that security problems be kept confidential until they are fixed, so that sites are less likely to be compromised before they can be secured. If you find a potential security problem in any of the software you downloaded from the Drupal.org website, follow the procedures on the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page to report it.

### What are regular (non-security) updates?

The core software, modules, and themes also periodically have regular updates to add new features and fix bugs. These updates are less critical than security updates. As a general best practice, updates should be applied as long as they do not cause problems with your site. Testing on a development copy of your site is always a good idea before applying updates on a live site. This is because some updates may include changes that are not compatible with the modules or themes on your site, or that will break a particular functionality on your site.

## Related topics

- ・[「Keeping Track of Updates」](#)
- ・[「Updating the Core Software」](#)
- ・[「Updating a Module」](#)
- ・[「Updating a Theme」](#)
- ・[「Making a Development Site」](#)

## Additional resources

- ・[Drupal.org community documentation page "Securing your site"](#)
- ・["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- ・[Drupal.org Security team](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 13.4. Keeping Track of Updates

### Goal

Keep your site safe and up-to-date by keeping up with the latest security updates.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)

### Steps

There are a few different ways to receive notifications of security releases:

- ・In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Settings. Enter the email addresses to be notified when updates are available. You can also specify whether you want daily or weekly updates. Click Save configuration.
- ・Subscribe to the security announcements email list. To subscribe, log in to Drupal.org, go to your user profile page and subscribe to the security newsletter on the Edit > My newsletters tab.
- ・Follow @drupalsecurity on Twitter.

- Subscribe to RSS feeds for [core security updates](#), [contributed project updates](#) and [public service announcements](#).

## Related concepts

- [「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)
- [「Updating the Core Software」](#)
- [「Updating a Module」](#)
- [「Updating a Theme」](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org Security Team](#)
- [@drupalsecurity on Twitter](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#).

## 13.5. Updating the Core Software

### Goal

Update the core software, either through the administrative interface or by using Drush.

### Site prerequisites

- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [「Making a Development Site」](#).

### Steps

- Make a complete backup of your site. Refer to [「Concept: Data Backups」](#).
- Open settings.php (/sites/default/settings.php) in any plain text editor. Find the line with the \$settings[update\_free\_access] variable. By default, it is set to "FALSE" due to security reasons. Change the setting to "TRUE":

```
$settings['update_free_access'] = TRUE;
```
- Disable any caching technique (memcache, varnish, and so on) your application might be using.

4. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
5. If you are using Composer to manage dependencies, or using Git, skip the next six steps, and instead see [「Using Composer and Git to Download Files」](#) for instructions on downloading updated files. Continue with the update.php step.
6. Download the tar.gz or zip file archive for the latest version of Drupal 8.x core from [Drupal.org Drupal Core Downloads](#). See [「インストールの準備」](#) for more details on how to find the latest version.
7. Upload the archive file to your web hosting server.
8. Extract the archive file to a temporary directory on your server (should be outside the directory where the site is hosted). Your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. Or, if you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux), you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```

9. You can also use Drush to download the archive and extract it in one step, by navigating to the temporary directory on the server and entering this command:

```
drush dl drupal
```

10. In your site hosting directory, delete the core and vendor directories, and all files that are not in a subdirectory, including .htaccess, composer.json, and autoload.php. Don't delete custom and customized files because you may end up losing the custom functionality stored in them.
11. Copy the core and vendor directories and the non-custom/non-customized files that you deleted in the preceding step from the temporary directory to your site directory.
12. Run the update.php script using either of the following:

- Visit <http://www.example.com/update.php> in your browser (where www.example.com is your site's URL). Click Continue in the first screen to run the updates and successfully complete the script.
- Run the following Drush command: `drush updb`

13. If you get any error or warning, re-run the update.php script again till all the updates have been completed successfully.
14. Open settings.php (/sites/default/settings.php) in a text editor. Find the line with the \$settings[update\_free\_access] variable and update it to "FALSE":

```
$settings['update_free_access'] = FALSE;
```

15. Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
16. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
17. Clear the cache. See [「Clearing the Cache」](#).
18. Re-enable any caching technique you disabled at Step 3.
19. You should have the updated version running. You can verify the current version of your software by checking the Status report (see [「Concept: Status Report」](#)).

## Expand your understanding

- ・[「概念: その他のツール」](#)
- ・[「Making a Development Site」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Data Backups」](#)

## Related concepts

[「Concept: Status Report」](#)

## Additional resources

- ・["Drupal Core Downloads" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ・["Registry Rebuild" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ・The file /core/UPDATE.txt within your installation.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 13.6. Updating a Module

### Goal

Update a contributed module and run the Database updates script.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Cron」](#)

### Site prerequisites

- ・A contributed module has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [「Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org」](#) and [「Keeping Track of Updates」](#).
- ・If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [「Making a Development Site」](#).
- ・You have created a full-site backup. See [「Concept: Data Backups」](#).
- ・If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [「Installing a Module」](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- ・If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

## Steps

Before you start, check for module-specific update instructions. This is typically necessary while updating modules that involve the usage of third-party libraries. Read and understand all module-specific requirements before proceeding with the updates. To find instructions, check the module's project page Read Documentation link.

To view further instructions, download the tar.gz or .zip file from the project page to your local computer. Unzip the file and look for README.txt, INSTALL.txt, and UPGRADE.txt that come with the module's installation file. Also, review the release notes on the project page by clicking the version number you're downloading.

**8.x-1.20** released 12 September 2017

- ✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.
- Bug fixes, new features and code cleaning.

↓ tar.gz (19.59 KB) | zip (29.87 KB)

Development version: 8.x-1.x-dev updated 20 Oct 2017 at 17:09 UTC

Testing result: **PHP 5.5 & MySQL 5.5, D8.5 4 pass** [all results](#)

[View all releases](#)

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed module. If you are updating a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new module files, follow the steps in [「Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files」](#). You can then continue here with step 6 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Update (admin/reports/updates/update).
3. Find and check the module in the list. Click Download these updates for the module.

更新 ☆

リスト 更新 設定

ホーム » 管理 » レポート » 利用可能なアップデート

前回の確認: 9 秒前 (手動で確認)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | 名前            | インストール済みバージョン | 推奨バージョン                              |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin Toolbar | 8.x-1.15      | 8.x-1.20 ( <a href="#">リリースノート</a> ) |

アップデートをダウンロード

4. Click Continue.
5. Click Run database updates. If you obtained the new module files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL example.com/update.php in your browser.
6. Click Continue and apply all updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
7. Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
8. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
9. Clear the cache (refer to [「Clearing the Cache」](#)).

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the module you wish to update. It is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\_toolbar, the project name is "admin\_toolbar".
2. Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, admin\_toolbar) as a parameter (if you have more than one module to update, add the additional module project names to the end of the command, separated by spaces):

```
drush up admin_toolbar
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Review the site log (refer to [「Concept: Log」](#)) once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [「Updating a Theme」](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#), from ["Updating modules"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 13.7. Updating a Theme

### Goal

Update a contributed theme on your site and run the Database Updates script.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「Concept: Security and Regular Updates」](#)
- ・[「Concept: Cron」](#)

## Site prerequisites

- ・A contributed theme has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [「Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org」](#) and [「Keeping Track of Updates」](#).
- ・If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [「Making a Development Site」](#).
- ・You have created a full site backup. See [「Concept: Data Backups」](#).
- ・If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [「Installing a Module」](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- ・If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [「概念: その他のツール」](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed theme. If you are updating a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new theme files, follow the steps in [「Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files」](#), and then continue with step 6 in the instructions for administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Update (admin/reports/updates/update).
3. Find and check the theme in the list. Click Download these updates for the theme.

| 名前         | インストール済みバージョン | 推奨バージョン           |
|------------|---------------|-------------------|
| MAYO (テーマ) | 8.x-1.2       | 8.x-1.3 (リリースノート) |

4. Click Continue.
5. Click Run database updates. If you obtained the new theme files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL example.com/update.php in your browser.
6. Click Continue to run the updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
7. Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
8. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [「Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode」](#).
9. Clear the Drupal cache (refer to [「Clearing the Cache」](#)).

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you wish to update, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo, the project name is "mayo".
2. Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, mayo) as a parameter:

```
drush up mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Review the site log, see [「Concept: Log」](#), once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [「Updating a Module」](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

---

# 第14章 おわりに

## 14.1. Connecting with the Community

### Prerequisite knowledge

[「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」](#)

#### How can you connect with the community?

The Drupal project has a world-wide community of developers and users. One of the best ways to improve your knowledge of the platform is to connect with others that are using it, and get involved in the open-source community. There are many ways that you can get started:

##### Attend an event

There are both regional and international Drupal events held around the world. See the ["DrupalCon" page on Drupal.org](#) to find international events, and the ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org](#) or [drupalical.com](#) to find regional events.

##### Join a local group

There are Drupal user groups all around the world. Many of them have regular meetings, which you can attend to learn more about Drupal and connect to other Drupal users. Find local user groups on [groups.drupal.org](#).

##### Participate in a topical or language group

There are also interest groups for a wide range of topics, which have on-line discussion forums. Find topical groups on [groups.drupal.org](#). Many languages have their own websites too; you can find them on the ["Language-specific communities" page on Drupal.org](#).

##### Chat online

The Drupal project uses IRC for on-line chatting. There are regional, topical, and general-purpose chat groups available. Find out more on the ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#).

##### Report a problem

See below.

##### Contribute

You can contribute your time and expertise to the community in many ways, such as:

- Developing modules or themes. See the ["Contribute to Development" page on Drupal.org](#), or improving them (using the issue queues for existing projects).
- Translating the user interface. See [localize.drupal.org](#).
- Writing documentation. See ["Contribute to Documentation" on Drupal.org](#).

- Answer Support questions. See [「Getting Support」](#).

## How can you report a problem or suggest a feature?

Each project within the community (such as the Drupal Core project for the base software, and projects for each contributed theme and module) uses issues to keep track of software bugs and plans for new features. You can participate by creating a bug report when you find a problem, creating a feature request, or commenting on existing issues. Search before creating an issue, to make sure that the problem or feature has not already been reported or requested. See the [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#) and the [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#) for more information.

If you find a problem that you believe is related to security, such as a cross-site scripting vulnerability, do not report it in the standard issue queue. Instead, report it to the security team. See the [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#) for details.

## Related topics

[「Getting Support」](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Code of Conduct" on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org or drupical.com](#)
- ["Where is the Drupal Community?" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [groups.drupal.org](#)
- ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Ways to get involved" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Why get involved?"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Contributor tasks"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#).

## 14.2. Getting Support

### Prerequisite knowledge

- 「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」

- ・[\[Connecting with the Community\]](#)

## Where can you find support?

The Drupal project is open-source, so if you have questions about or problems with the software, your options for finding answers and fixes are somewhat different from what they would be for commercial software.

There are several options for free support provided by community volunteers. First, some IRC channels, local groups, and language communities encourage support questions, through on-line chat, in-person meetings, or websites (find out more about these on [\[Connecting with the Community\]](#)).

Second, some (but not all) contributed module, distribution, and theme projects encourage you to post support requests in issues. Generally, projects that have a very large number of users do not allow support requests in their issues (Drupal Core is in that category), while projects with a smaller number of users welcome the occasional support question. Be respectful of developer time and read the documentation for the project before posting a question in an issue. On the other hand, all projects encourage you to use issues to report problems and bugs; see [\[Connecting with the Community\]](#) to learn more about that.

In addition to those resources, the following sites provide free forums where volunteers answer support questions about Drupal:

- ・The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ・["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

If you prefer to pay for support (presumably in exchange for more extensive service or better availability), you can find service providers in the ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#).

## Related topics

- ・[\[Learning More\]](#)
- ・[\[Connecting with the Community\]](#)

## Additional resources

- ・["Support" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ・["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#)
- ・The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ・["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 14.3. Learning More

### Prerequisite knowledge

- ・[「概念: Drupalプロジェクト」](#)
- ・[「Connecting with the Community」](#)

### Where can you go to learn more?

The following resources should prove useful to you, as you continue to advance your skills:

#### ["Drupal Community Documentation" section on Drupal.org](#)

Wiki-like documentation contributed by the Drupal community, ranging from basic to advanced, about all aspects of Drupal (site building and administration, theming, development, and contributed modules).

#### [api.drupal.org](#)

Reference documentation for programmers about the Drupal API.

#### ["Drupal Planet" page on Drupal.org](#)

An aggregation of blog posts about Drupal from around the web, posted by blogging members of the Drupal community who have applied for inclusion. Topics range from programming to site building to Drupal news.

#### Groups, events, and meetups

See [「Connecting with the Community」](#) for more about topical, regional, and language groups, as well as local, regional, and international events.

#### ["Training Marketplace" page on Drupal.org](#)

The Marketplace lists paid training providers. For free training, check whether events include training sessions; there are also free or very low-cost training events listed on the ["Global Training Days" page on Drupal.org](#).

#### Support sites

See [「Getting Support」](#) to locate support forums; searching them can be useful for learning about specific topics.

#### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#).

---

# 用語集

## Ajax

A web technology used to exchange data with a server to dynamically update parts of a web page (for example, forms) without needing entire page reloads.

## Alias

A user-friendly name to replace the internal [path](#) that the system assigns to a URL on the site. For example, you might assign an alias of /about to the About page on your site, to replace the internal path /node/5. This would give the page a URL of <http://example.com/about> instead of <http://example.com/node/5>. See [\[Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs\]](#) for more information.

## Anonymous

A person ([user](#)) interacting with the site who is not logged in. See [\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#) for more information.

## Block

A chunk of [content](#) (text, images, links, etc.) that can be displayed on a page of a site. Blocks are displayed in [regions](#). See [\[Concept: Blocks\]](#) for more information.

## Breakpoint

Breakpoints are used to separate the height or width of browser screens, printers, and other media output types into steps. A [responsive](#) site adjusts its presentation at these breakpoints. See [\[Concept: Responsive Image Styles\]](#) for more information.

## Bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

## Cache

The site's internal cache stores the output of time-consuming calculations, such as computing output for an HTML page request, and then retrieves them instead of recalculating the next time they are needed. External caching systems can also be used on the web server to speed up a site's response. See [\[Concept: Cache\]](#) for more information on the internal cache.

## CMS

Acronym for [Content Management System](#).

## Configuration

Information about your site that is not [content](#), and is meant to be more permanent than [state](#) information, such as the name of your site, the [content types](#) and [views](#) you have defined, etc. See [\[概念: データのタイプ\]](#) for more information.

## Content

Information meant to be displayed on your site, such as text, images, downloads, etc. See also [Configuration](#) and [State](#). See [\[概念: データのタイプ\]](#) for more information.

### Content item

An item of [content](#) that is typically meant to be displayed as the main content of a page on your site. This is an [entity type](#). See [「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

### Content Management System (CMS)

A collection of tools designed to allow the creation, modification, organization, search, retrieval and removal of information on a website. See [「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#) for more information.

### Content type

An [entity subtype](#) for the [content item entity type](#). Each content type is used for some particular purpose on the site, and each has its own fields. For example, a site for a farmers market might have a content type for simple pages, and another for a vendor listing page. See [「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

### Contextual link

A link to an administrative page for editing or configuring a feature of the site, shown in the context where that feature is displayed. Example: a link to configure a [menu](#) that is shown when you hover your mouse over the menu. See [「Concept: Administrative Overview」](#) for more information.

### Contributed

[Modules](#), [themes](#), and [distributions](#) that are not part of the [Drupal core](#) download, and that can be downloaded separately from the [Drupal.org](#) website.

### Cron

On some operating systems, cron is a command scheduler application that executes commands or scripts periodically. Your site defines periodic tasks, also known as cron tasks, that need to be triggered either by an operating system cron scheduler, or internally. See [「Concept: Cron」](#) for more information.

### Distribution

A single download that provides a shortcut for setting up a specific type of site, such as a website for a club or for e-commerce. A distribution contains [Drupal core](#), along with [contributed modules](#) and/or [themes](#); many distributions also pre-configure the site or even create sample content upon installation. See [「概念: ディストリビューション」](#) for more information.

### Drupal core

The files, themes, profiles, and modules included with the standard project software download. See [「概念: コンテンツ管理システムとしてのDrupal」](#) for more information.

### Entity

An item of either [content](#) or [configuration](#) data, although in common usage, the term often refers to content entities. Examples include [content items](#), custom [blocks](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and definitions of [content types](#); the first three are content entities, and the last is a configuration entity. See also [Entity type](#), [Entity subtype](#), and [Field](#). See [「概念: コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

## Entity subtype

Within a [content entity type](#), a grouping of entities that share the same [fields](#). For example, within the [content item](#) entity type, a farmers market site might have subtypes (known as [content types](#)) for static pages and vendor pages, each with its own group of fields. You may also see the term bundle used (especially in programmer documentation) as a synonym of entity subtype. See [「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

## Entity type

The overall type of an [entity](#); in common usage, it is only applied to a [content](#) entity. Examples include [content types](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and custom [blocks](#). See [「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

## Field

Data of a certain type that is attached to a [content entity](#). For instance, on a farmers market site's vendor content type, you might have fields for an image, the vendor description, and a [taxonomy term](#). See [「概念：コンテンツエンティティーとフィールド」](#) for more information.

## Field bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

## Field formatter

[Configuration](#) that defines how the data in a [field](#) is displayed. For example, a text field could be displayed with a prefix and/or suffix, and it could have its HTML tags stripped out or limited. See also [View mode](#) and [Field widget](#). See [「Concept: View Modes and Formatters」](#) for more information.

## Field widget

[Configuration](#) that defines how someone can enter or edit data for a [field](#) on a data entry form. For example, a text field could use a single-line or multi-line entry box, and there could be a setting for the size of the box. See also [Field formatter](#). See [「Concept: Forms and Widgets」](#) for more information.

## Formatter

See [Field formatter](#).

## FOSS

Acronym for Free and Open Source Software, meaning software that is developed by a community of people and released under a non-commercial license. See also [GPL](#). See [「概念：Drupalプロジェクト」](#) for more information.

## GPL

Acronym for the GNU General Public License, a non-commercial software license. All software downloaded from the [Drupal.org](#) website is licensed under the "[GNU General Public License, version 2](#)". See also [FOSS](#). See [「概念：Drupalライセンス」](#) for more information.

## Image style

A set of processing steps that transform a base image into a new image; typical processing includes scaling and cropping. See [「Concept: Image Styles」](#) for more information.

**LAMP**

Acronym for Linux, Apache, MySQL, and PHP: the software on the web server that the scripts commonly run on (although it can use other operating systems, web servers, and databases). See [「概念: サーバー要件」](#) for more information.

**Log**

A list of recorded events on the site, such as usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. See [「Concept: Log」](#) for more information.

**Menu**

A set of links used for navigation on a site, which may be arranged in a hierarchy. See [「Concept: Menu」](#) for more information.

**Module**

Software (usually PHP, JavaScript, and/or CSS) that extends site features and adds functionality. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) modules. See [「概念: モジュール」](#) for more information.

**Path**

The unique, last part of the internal URL that the system assigns to a page on the site, which can be a visitor-facing page or an administrative page. For example, the internal URL for the About page on your site might be <http://example.com/node/5>, and in this case, the path is node/5. See also [Alias](#). See [「Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs」](#) for more information.

**Permission**

The ability to perform some action on the site, such as editing a particular type of [content](#), or viewing user profiles. See also [Role](#). See [「Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions」](#) for more information.

**Reference field**

A [field](#) that represents a relationship between an [entity](#) and one or more other entities, which may be the same [entity type](#) or a different type. For example, on a farmers market site, a recipe content item might have a reference field to the vendor (also a content item) that posted the recipe. [Taxonomy term](#) fields are also reference fields. See [「Concept: Reference Fields」](#) for more information.

**Region**

A defined area of a page where [content](#) can be placed, such as the header, footer, main content area, left sidebar, etc. Regions are defined by [themes](#), and the content displayed in each region is contained in [blocks](#). See [「概念: テーマでのリージョン」](#) for more information.

**Responsive**

A site or [theme](#) is said to be responsive if it adjusts its presentation in response to the size of the browser screen, printer, or other media output type. See also [Breakpoint](#). See [「Concept: Responsive Image Styles」](#) for more information.

**Revision**

A record of the past or present state of a [content entity](#), as it is edited over time. See [「Concept: Editorial Workflow」](#) for more information.

**Role**

A named set of [permissions](#) that can be applied to a [user account](#). See [\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#) for more information.

**Security update**

An [update](#) that fixes a security-related bug, such as a hacking vulnerability. See [\[Concept: Security and Regular Updates\]](#) for more information.

**State**

Information of a temporary nature about the current state of your site, such as the time when [cron](#) was last run, etc. See also [Content](#) and [Configuration](#). See [\[概念: データのタイプ\]](#) for more information.

**Taxonomy**

The process of classifying [content](#). See [\[Concept: Taxonomy\]](#) for more information.

**Taxonomy term**

A term used to classify [content](#), such as a tag or a category. See also [Vocabulary](#). See [\[Concept: Taxonomy\]](#) for more information.

**Text format**

[Configuration](#) that defines the processing that happens to user-entered text before it is shown in the browser. This might include stripping or limiting HTML tags, or turning URLs into links. See [\[Concept: Text Formats and Editors\]](#) for more information.

**Theme**

Software and asset files (images, CSS, PHP code, and/or templates) that determine the style and layout of the site. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) themes. See [\[概念: テーマ\]](#) for more information.

**UI**

Acronym for [User Interface](#).

**Update**

A newer version of your site's software, either [Drupal core](#) or a [module](#) or [theme](#). See also [Security update](#). See [\[Concept: Security and Regular Updates\]](#) for more information.

**User**

A person interacting with the site, either logged-in or [anonymous](#). See [\[Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions\]](#) for more information.

**User interface**

The text, styles, and images that are visible on a site, separated logically into the user interface for site visitors and the administrative user interface.

**User one (User 1)**

The initial [user](#) account that is created when you install the site (whose ID number is 1). It automatically has all [permissions](#), even if it is not assigned an administrative [role](#). See [\[Concept: The User 1 Account\]](#) for more information.

**View**

A formatted listing of data; typically, the data comes from [content entities](#). For example, on a farmers market site, you might create a [content item](#) for each vendor. You could

then make view that generates a listing page that shows a thumbnail image and short description of each vendor, linking to the full-page content item. Using the same data, you could also make a view that generates a new vendors block, which would show information from the most recently added vendors. See [\[Concept: Modular Content\]](#) for more information.

#### View mode

A set of [field formatter configuration](#) for all of the [fields](#) of a [content entity](#), some of which may be hidden. Each [entity subtype](#) can have one or more view modes defined; for example, [content types](#) typically have Full and Teaser view modes, where the Teaser view mode displays fewer or trimmed-down fields. See [\[Concept: View Modes and Formatters\]](#) for more information.

#### Vocabulary

A group of [taxonomy terms](#) to choose from when classifying [content](#) in a particular way, such as the list of all of the vendor categories on a farmers market site. Technically, vocabularies are the [entity subtype](#) for the taxonomy term [entity type](#). See [\[Concept: Taxonomy\]](#) for more information.

#### Widget

See [Field widget](#).

#### Wizard

A web form that allows you to fill in a few values, and creates something with sensible defaults based on the values you chose. For example, there are wizards for creating [views](#) of different types. See [\[Creating a Content List View\]](#) for more information.

#### WYSIWYG

Acronym for What You See is What You Get, meaning a method for editing [content](#) where what you see on the editing screen closely resembles the final product. See [\[Configuring Text Formats and Editors\]](#) for more information.

---

# 索引

## シンボル

このドキュメントのガイドのシナリオ(農産物市場),

xi

このドキュメントのシナリオの使い方(農産物市  
場), xi

このドキュメントのシナリオ(農産物市場)

概観, xi

インストーラーツール

実行, 27

インストール

コアソフトウェア, 21, 24

インストールプロセス, 27

インストールプロファイル, 27

インストール要件

PHPプログラミング言語, 21

Webサーバー, 21

ディスク容量, 21

データベース, 21

概要, 21

エンティティー

概観, 13

エンティティータイプ

概観, 13

エンティティー・サブタイプ

概観, 13

カスタムテーマ

概要, 4

カスタムブロック

エンティティータイプ, 13

クイックスタートディストリビューション

概要, 5

コアソフトウェア

インストール, 27

インストール要件, 21

コアテーマ

概要, 4

コアモジュール

概要, 3

コメント・エンティティータイプ

概観, 13

コンタクトフォーム・エンティティータイプ

概観, 13

コンテンツ

エンティティータイプ, 13

データタイプとしての, 6

発見, 52

編集, 52

コンテンツアイテム

作成, 50

コンテンツリージョン

概観, 10

コンテンツ・エンティティータイプ

概観, 13

コンテンツ管理システム (CMS)

概要, 1

コンテンツ編集, 52

サイトレイアウト

設計, 11

サイドバーリージョン

概観, 10

サードパーティーテーマ

概要, 4

セカンダリーメニューリージョン

概観, 10

セッション

データタイプとしての, 6

タクソノミーターム

概観, 13

ダウンロード

コアソフトウェア, 24

ツール

Coder, 22

Composer, 22

Devel, 22

drupal Console, 22

Drush, 22

Git, 22

テーマ

カスタム, 4

コア, 4

サードパーティ, 4

リージョン, 10

概要, 4

ディスク容量

インストール要件, 21

ディストリビューション

クイックスタート, 5

フル機能, 5

概要, 5

データタイプ

コンテンツ, 6

セッション, 6

概要, 6

状態, 6

- 設定, 6
- データベース
  - インストールプロセス中の設定, 27
  - インストール要件, 21
- ノードモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- ハイライトリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- パンくずリストリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- フィーチャーリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- フィールド
  - 概観, 13
- フィールドUIモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- フィールドモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- フォーム・エンティティータイプ
  - 概観, 13
- フッターリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- フリー・オープンソース・ソフトウェア(FOSS)
  - 概要, 7
- フル機能ディストリビューション
  - 概要, 5
- ロック
  - エンティティータイプ, 13
- プライマリーメニューリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- プロファイル
  - インストール, 27
- ヘッダーリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- ヘルプリージョン
  - 概観, 10
- ホームページ
  - 作成, 50
- ボキャブラリー
  - 概観, 13
- メニューUIモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- メニュー リージョン
  - 概観, 10
- モジュール
  - Views, 3
  - Views UI, 3
  - カスタムブロック, 13
  - コア, 3
- コメント, 13
- コンタクト, 13
- タクソノミー, 13
- ノード, 3, 13
- ファイル, 13
- フィールド, 3
- フィールドUI, 3
- メニューUI, 3
- ユーザー, 3, 13
- 拡張, 3
- 概要, 3
- ユーザー・プロファイル・エンティティータイプ
  - 概観, 13
- ユーザー・モジュール
  - 概要, 3
- ライセンス
  - 概要, 8
- リージョン
  - コンテンツ, 10
  - サイドバー, 10
  - セカンダリメニュー, 10
  - ハイライト, 10
  - パンくずリスト, 10
  - フィーチャー, 10
  - フッター, 10
  - プライマリメニュー, 10
  - ヘッダー, 10
  - ヘルプ, 10
  - メニュー, 10
  - 概観, 10
- レイアウト
  - 設計, 11
- 基本ページ
  - 作成, 50
- 拡張モジュール
  - 概要, 3
- 法定
  - 概要, 8
- 状態
  - データタイプとしての, 6
- 設定
  - データタイプとしての, 6
- 設計
  - サイトレイアウト, 11
- 農産物市場
  - このドキュメントのシナリオの使い方, xi

## A

Account setting

- configuring, 42
- Admin Toolbar module
  - downloading, 153
  - installing, 153
- Administration
  - overview, 33
- Administrative interface
  - using to update the core software, 187
- Administrative menu
  - overview, 33, 56
- Administrative user account
  - overview, 100
- Ajax
  - definition, 198
- Alias
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 49
- Anonymous
  - definition, 198
- Anonymous user
  - overview, 100
- Apache Webサーバー
  - バージョン要件, 21
- Appearance menu entry
  - administrative menu, 33
- Attributions for this document, 215
- Authenticated user
  - overview, 100
- Author
  - assigning, 111
- Automated Cron module
  - configuring, 182
  - overview, 182
- B**
- Backup
  - overview, 178
- Bartik theme
  - configuring, 44
- Bartik テーマ
  - リージョン, 10
- Block
  - creating, 114
  - creating from a view, 130
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 114
  - placing in a region, 117
- Breakpoint
  - definition, 198
- Bundle
  - overview, 96
- Bug
  - reporting, 185, 194
- Cache
  - clearing, 176
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 175
  - rebuilding, 176
- Chatting online, 194, 196
- CKEditor module
  - configuring, 97
- CKEditor text editor
  - default assignment to text format, 97
- CMS (Content Management System)
  - definition, 198
- CMS (コンテンツ管理システム)
  - 概要, 1
- Coder ツール
  - 概要, 22
- Color scheme
  - configuring, 44
- Comment モジュール
  - エンティティータイプ, 13
- Community
  - connecting with, 194
- Composer tool
  - using to download modules, 168
  - using to download the core software, 168
  - using to download themes, 168
- Composer ツール
  - 概要, 22
- Composite page
  - creating with modular content, 15
- Configuration
  - copying, 171
  - definition, 198
  - deploying, 171
  - synchronizing between development and live site, 173
  - translating, 135, 142
- Configuration Manager module
  - using to synchronize the configuration between a development and live site, 173
- Configuration menu entry
  - administrative menu, 33

- Configuration Translation module  
installing, 136  
overview, 135
- Configuring  
content translation, 137  
home page, 55  
site, 36  
text format, 97
- Contact モジュール  
エンティティータイプ, 13
- Content  
adding to menu while editing, 58  
assigning author, 111  
backing up, 178  
definition, 198  
displaying, 88  
editing, 54  
editing entry form, 84  
modular, 15  
translating, 135, 141  
translation, 137
- Content attributions for this document, 215
- Content display  
changing, 88  
managing, 88
- Content editing form  
overview, 84
- Content item  
definition, 198
- Content list view  
creating, 123
- Content Management System (CMS)  
definition, 198, 199
- Content menu entry  
administrative menu, 33
- Content reference field  
adding, 80  
overview, 73
- Content structure  
planning, 16
- Content Translation module  
installing, 136  
overview, 135
- Content type  
adding, 63  
adding field to, 68  
definition, 199  
deleting, 67
- Contextual filters part of view  
overview, 121
- Contextual link  
definition, 199  
overview, 33
- Contributed  
definition, 199
- Contributed module  
definition, 199  
downloading, 153, 162, 168  
evaluating, 146  
finding, 146  
installing, 153  
updating, 189
- Contributed theme  
definition, 199  
downloading, 159, 162, 168  
enabling, 159  
evaluating, 155  
finding, 155  
installing, 159  
updating, 191
- Contributing to the project, 194
- Copyright for this document, vi, 215
- Core software  
updating, 187
- Country setting  
configuring, 36
- Cron command scheduler  
definition, 199
- Cron task  
configuring, 182  
definition, 199  
overview, 182
- Cross-site scripting (XSS)  
preventing, 96
- Custom block  
creating, 114
- Custom block モジュール  
エンティティータイプ, 13
- Custom menu  
overview, 56
- Custom theme  
enabling, 159  
installing, 159
- D
- Database  
backing up, 178

- Deployment workflow  
overview, 164
- Devel ツール  
概要, 22
- Development site  
making, 165  
overview, 164  
synchronizing with live site, 173
- Display part of view  
overview, 121
- Distribution  
definition, 199
- Documentation  
about Drupal, 197  
about the Drupal API, 197  
available on drupal.org, 197  
contributed by the Drupal Community, 197  
Drupal Planet blog posts, 197  
for programmers, 197
- Downloading  
core software, 168  
module, 153, 168  
module or theme files manually, 162  
theme, 159, 168
- Drupal Console ツール  
概要, 22
- Drupal core  
definition, 199
- Drupal project  
connecting with, 194
- Drupal training  
resources for, 197
- Drupal user group  
finding, 194
- Drupal.org website  
downloading and installing module from, 153  
downloading and installing theme from, 159  
finding and evaluating modules on, 146  
finding and evaluating themes on, 155
- Drupal.orgウェブサイト  
モジュールとテーマのダウンロード, 1
- Drupalアソシエーション  
概要, 7
- Drupalコア  
インストール, 27  
インストールの準備, 24
- 概要, 1
- Drupalコンテンツ管理システム  
サーバー要件, 1  
概要, 1
- Drupalプロジェクト  
概要, 7
- Drupalライセンス  
概要, 8
- Drush tool  
using to download and install module, 153  
using to download and install theme, 159  
using to uninstall module, 40  
using to update module, 189  
using to update the core software, 187  
using to update theme, 191
- Drush ツール  
コアソフトウェアのインストールに使用, 24  
概要, 22
- Dynamic Page Cache module  
overview, 175
- E**
- Editing content, 54
- Editor  
configuring, 97
- Editor module  
configuring, 97
- Editorial Workflow  
overview, 19
- Effect  
image, 92, 92
- Email address  
configuring, 36
- Enabling  
module, 153  
theme, 159
- Entity  
definition, 199
- Entity reference field  
adding, 80
- Entity subtype  
definition, 199
- Entity type  
definition, 200
- Entity view mode  
overview, 88
- Error  
log report, 179
- Error page

- configuring, 36
- Event
  - Drupal, 194
- Extend menu entry
  - administrative menu, 33
- F
  - Feature
    - copying, 171
    - deploying, 171
  - Field
    - adding to content type, 68
    - content reference, 73
    - definition, 200
    - for adding references, 80
    - overview, 84
    - reference, 73
    - taxonomy term reference, 73
    - user reference, 73
  - Field bundle
    - definition, 200
  - Field formatter
    - definition, 200
    - overview, 88
  - Field widget
    - definition, 200
- Fields part of view
  - overview, 121
- File
  - backing up, 178
- File モジュール
  - エンティティータイプ, 13
- Filter criteria part of view
  - overview, 121
- Filter module
  - configuring, 97
- First day of week
  - configuring, 36
- Footer menu
  - overview, 56
- Form
  - overview, 84
- Format part of view
  - overview, 121
- Formatter
  - definition, 200
  - overview, 88
- Forum
  - user support, 196
- FOSS (Free and Open Source Software)
  - definition, 200
- FOSS(フリー・オープンソース・ソフトウェア)
  - 概要, 7
- Free and Open Source Software (FOSS)
  - definition, 200
- Front page
  - configuring, 36, 55
- Full editor, 54
- Functionality
  - extending, 153
- G
  - Git ツール
    - 概要, 22
  - Glossary, 198
  - GNU General Public License
    - definition, 200
    - 概要, 8
  - GPL (General Public License or GNU General Public License)
    - definition, 200
  - GPL (General Public License または GNU General Public License)
    - 概要, 8
- Group
  - finding, 194
- H
  - Help menu entry
    - administrative menu, 33
  - Hiawatha Webサーバー
    - バージョン要件, 21
  - Home page
    - configuring, 55
  - HTML5 picture tag
    - and responsive images, 96
- I
  - Image
    - resizing, 92
  - Image effect
    - overview, 92
  - Image field
    - adding, 68
  - Image module
    - creating a view, 123
  - Image style
    - creating, 92

- definition, 200
- overview, 92
- responsive, 96
- In-place editor, 54
- Installing
  - development site, 164
  - module, 153
  - staging site, 164
  - theme, 159
- Interest group
  - finding, 194
- Interface Translation module
  - installing, 136
  - overview, 135
- Internal Page Cache module
  - overview, 175
- Internet Relay Chat (IRC)
  - using to chat online, 194, 196
- IRC (Internet Relay Chat)
  - using to chat online, 194, 196
- L**
- Label
  - translating, 142
- LAMP (Linux Apache MySQL PHP)
  - definition, 200
- Language
  - adding, 136
- Language module
  - installing, 136
  - overview, 135
- Learning resource
  - link to, 197
- Linux Apache MySQL PHP (LAMP)
  - definition, 200
- Listing content
  - using Views module to, 123
- Live site
  - synchronizing with development site, 173
- Locale setting
  - configuring, 36
- Log
  - definition, 201
  - overview, 179
- Logo image
  - configuring, 44
- M**
- Maintenance mode
- disabling, 150
- enabling, 150
- overview, 150
- Manage administrative menu
  - overview, 33
- Manually downloading module or theme files
  - overview, 162
- Menu
  - adding a link to page, 58
  - administrative, 56
  - custom, 56
  - definition, 201
  - footer, 56
  - main, 56
  - overview, 56
  - user account, 56
- Menu items
  - reordering, 60
- Metadata
  - creating, 75
- Microsoft IIS Webサーバー
  - バージョン要件, 21
- Modular content
  - overview, 15
- Module
  - Admin Toolbar, 153
  - CKEditor, 97
  - Configuration Manager, 173
  - Configuration Translation, 135, 136
  - Content Translation, 135, 136
  - contributed, 153
  - custom, 153
  - definition, 201
  - downloading, 153, 162, 168
  - Dynamic Page Cache, 175
  - Editor, 97
  - enabling, 39, 153
  - evaluating, 146
  - Filter, 97
  - finding, 146
  - Image, 123
  - installing, 39, 153
  - Interface Translation, 135, 136
  - Internal Page Cache, 175
  - Language, 135, 136
  - uninstalling unused, 40
  - Update Manager, 153, 159
  - updating, 189
  - Views, 123, 127, 130

## Multilingual modules

- enabling, 136
- installing, 136

## MySQL データベース

- バージョン要件, 21

## N

### Navigation

- changing the order of menu items, 60
- linking menu to page, 58

### Nginx Webサーバー

- バージョン要件, 21

### Node モジュール

- エンティティタイプ, 13

## P

### Page

- adding to menu while editing, 58
- composite, 15

### Page cache

- overview, 175

### Path

- definition, 201
- overview, 49

### People menu entry

- administrative menu, 33

### Performance

- improving, 40
- log report, 179
- status report, 180

### Permission

- changing, 107
- changing role, 109
- definition, 201
- denying, 107
- granting, 107
- overview, 100

### PHP version

- status report, 180

### PHPプログラミング言語

- バージョン要件, 21

### PostgreSQL データベース

- バージョン要件, 21

### Published flag

- overview, 19

## Q

### Quick editor

- 54

## R

### Reference field

- adding, 80
- content, 73
- definition, 201
- overview, 73
- taxonomy term, 73
- user, 73

### Region

- definition, 201
- placing a block in, 117

### Regional setting

- configuring, 36

### Relationships part of view

- overview, 121

### Report

- Recent log messages, 179

### Reports menu entry

- administrative menu, 33

### Resource

- documentation and training, 197

### Responsive

- definition, 201

### Responsive image style

- overview, 96

### Revision

- definition, 201
- overview, 19

### Role

- administrator, 102
- anonymous user, 102
- authenticated user, 102
- changing, 109
- changing permission, 107
- creating, 102
- definition, 201
- overview, 100

## S

### Security

- assigning permission, 107
- cross-site scripting, 96
- managing user accounts, 42
- overview, 185
- status report, 180
- text format, 96
- user account settings, 42
- user one account, 101

Security announcement  
subscribing to by email, 186  
subscribing to on Twitter, 186

Security bug  
reporting, 185

Security team  
overview, 185

Security update  
applying, 189, 191  
definition, 202  
keeping track of, 186

Server information  
status report, 180

Site email address  
configuring, 36

Site information  
status report, 180

Site name  
configuring, 36

Site plan  
content structure, 16

Site slogan  
configuring, 36

Site tagline  
configuring, 36

Slogan  
configuring, 36

Software dependencies  
managing, 168

Software version  
status report, 180

Sort criteria part of view  
overview, 121

SQLight データベース  
バージョン要件, 21

Staging site  
making, 165  
overview, 164

State  
definition, 202

Status report  
overview, 180

Structure menu entry  
administrative menu, 33

Style  
image, 92, 92

Support  
finding, 196

T

Tagline  
configuring, 36

Taxonomy  
creating, 75  
definition, 202  
overview, 74

Taxonomy term  
definition, 202

Taxonomy term reference field  
adding, 80  
overview, 73

Taxonomy モジュール  
エンティティータイプ, 13

Term (taxonomy)  
fixed list, 74  
free tagging, 74  
overview, 74

Term list  
creating, 75

Terminology (Glossary), 198

Text format  
configuring, 97  
definition, 202  
overview, 96

Theme  
configuring, 44  
contributed, 159  
custom, 159  
definition, 202  
downloading, 159, 162, 168  
enabling, 159  
evaluating, 155  
finding, 155  
installing, 159  
updating, 191

Time zone setting  
configuring, 36

Toolbar  
overview, 33

Training  
Global Training Days, 197  
resource, 197  
Training Marketplace, 197

Translating  
configuration, 142  
content, 141  
label, 142

- overview, 135
- view, 142
- Troubleshooting
  - log report, 179
  - status report, 180
- U**
- UI (User Interface)
  - definition, 202
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
  - overview, 49
- Uninstalling
  - unused modules, 40
- Unpublished flag
  - overview, 19
- Update
  - definition, 202
  - keeping track of, 186
  - overview, 185
  - status report, 180
- Update Manager module
  - overview, 186
  - using to install module, 153
  - using to install theme, 159
- Update status
  - status report, 180
- URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
  - overview, 49
- URL alias
  - overview, 49
- URL field
  - adding, 68
- User
  - administrative, 101
  - configuring account setting, 42
  - creating account, 104
  - definition, 202
  - overview, 100
  - root, 101
  - user one, 101
- User account menu
  - overview, 56
- User group
  - finding, 194
- User interface
  - translating, 135
- User Interface (UI)
  - definition, 202
- User one
  - definition, 202
- User reference field
  - adding, 80
  - overview, 73
- User role
  - changing, 109
  - creating, 102
  - overview, 100
- User モジュール
  - エンティティータイプ, 13
- User-entered content
  - filtering, 96
- V**
- View
  - adding block display to, 130
  - and modular content, 15
  - contextual filters part, 121
  - creating, 123
  - definition, 202
  - display part, 121
  - duplicating, 127
  - fields part, 121
  - filter criteria part, 121
  - format part, 121
  - overview, 120
  - parts of, 121
  - relationships part, 121
  - sort criteria part, 121
  - translating, 142
- View mode
  - definition, 203
  - overview, 88
- Views module
  - adding to a view, 130
  - creating a view, 123
  - duplicating a view, 127
  - overview, 15, 120
- Views UIモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- Viewsモジュール
  - 概要, 3
- Vocabulary
  - creating, 75
  - definition, 203
  - overview, 74
- W**
- Webインストーラー

コアソフトウェアのインストールに使用, 24  
実行, 27  
Webサーバー  
  インストール要件, 21  
What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG)  
  configuring editor, 97  
  definition, 203  
Widget  
  definition, 200, 203  
  overview, 84  
Wizard  
  definition, 203  
WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get)  
  configuring editor, 97  
  definition, 203

X

XSS (Cross-site scripting)  
  preventing, 96

---

# 付録A 付録

## A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions

This guide was written by contributors to the Drupal open-source project, and is licensed under the [CC BY-SA 2.0](#) license. See [\[Copyright\]](#) for more information. Details about the contributors for guide-wide tasks are below. For individual topics, the attributions for writing, editing, and/or translating are at the end of each topic.

### Project coordination of original (English, Drupal 8) text

Writing of the initial version of this guide was coordinated by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) - Volunteer coordination and project management
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) - Content oversight
- [Joe Shindelar](#) - Content oversight
- [Antje Lorch](#) - Content oversight

### Writing, editing, and testing of original text

The following people contributed to guide-wide writing:

- The glossary was written and adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), with parts from "[Glossary](#)", "[Overview of Configuration \(vs. other types of information\)](#)", and "[Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8](#)", each copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).
- The index was improved and curated by [Anna van Raaphorst](#).
- Topic summaries were written by [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

Guide-wide editing was done by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [Anna van Raaphorst](#)
- [Antje Lorch](#)
- [Balu Ertl](#)
- [Boris Doesborg](#)
- [Charles Leverington](#)
- [chirag shah](#)
- [Grant Dunham](#)

- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)
- [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) — who copy edited the vast majority of the User Guide
- [Kamal Kant Pansari](#) at [Intelliswift](#)
- [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#)
- [Swarad Mokal](#) at [Blisstering Solutions](#)

The content was tested by:

- [Zach Carter](#)
- A workshop organized by the "[Spokane Drupal User Group](#)" on [groups.drupal.org](#), with students from the Web Development Certificate program at [Spokane Community College](#)

## Images

Most of the images in the guide are screen captures from the Drupal software, generated by software written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

The word Drupal, the Druplicon logo (which appears as part of several images throughout the guide), and the Drupal wordmark logo (which is part of the cover image), are [registered trademarks of Dries Buytaert](#).

The cover image is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#).

The Anytown Farmers Market logo, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by Justin Harrell at [Drupalize.Me](#).

The honey bee image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [John Severns](#) at the [English Wikipedia project](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The farm image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by Xianmin Chang via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The salad image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [Yinan Chen](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The carrot image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is public domain image [K11611-1](#) by Stephen Ausmus at the [Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

## Translation into Japanese

The Japanese translation of this guide was coordinated by:

- [Takashi Kabetani](#)